

6. Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

This chapter provides an assessment of the greenhouse gas fluxes resulting from land use and land-use change in the United States.¹ The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC 2006) recommends reporting fluxes according to changes within and conversions between certain land-use types termed: Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, and Settlements (as well as Other Land).

The greenhouse gas flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* is reported for all forest ecosystem carbon (C) stocks (i.e., aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and C stock changes from mineral and organic soils), harvested wood pools, and non-carbon dioxide (non-CO₂) emissions from forest fires, the application of synthetic nitrogen fertilizers to forest soils, and the draining of organic soils. Fluxes from *Land Converted to Forest Land* are included for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and C stock changes from mineral soils.

Fluxes are reported for four agricultural land use/land-use change categories: *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land Converted to Grassland*. The reported greenhouse gas fluxes from these agricultural lands include changes in soil organic C stocks in mineral and organic soils due to land use and management, and for the subcategories of *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* and *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*, the changes in aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter C stocks are also reported. The greenhouse gas flux from *Grassland Remaining Grassland* also includes estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from grassland fires.

Fluxes from *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands* include changes in C stocks and methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from managed peatlands, as well as soil C stock changes in coastal wetlands, CH₄ emissions from vegetated coastal wetlands, and N₂O emissions from aquaculture in coastal wetlands. Estimates for *Land Converted to Wetlands* include soil C stock changes and CH₄ emissions from land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

Fluxes from *Settlements Remaining Settlements* include changes in C stocks, N₂O emissions from soils, and CO₂ fluxes from urban trees and landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps. The reported greenhouse gas flux from *Land Converted to Settlements* includes changes in C stocks in mineral and organic soils due to land use and management for all land use conversions to settlements, and the C stock changes in aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter are also included for the subcategory *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*.

The land use, land-use change, and forestry (LULUCF) sector in 2016 resulted in a net increase in C stocks (i.e., net CO₂ removals) of 754.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (205.9 MMT C).² This represents an offset of approximately 11.5 percent of

¹ The term "flux" is used to describe the net emissions of greenhouse gases accounting for both the emissions of CO₂ to and the removals of CO₂ from the atmosphere. Removal of CO₂ from the atmosphere is also referred to as "carbon sequestration."

² LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

1 total (i.e., gross) greenhouse gas emissions in 2016. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF activities in 2016 are
 2 38.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. and represent 0.6 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions.³

3 Total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by approximately 9.1 percent between 1990 and 2016. This
 4 decrease was primarily due to a decrease in the rate of net C accumulation in forests and *Cropland Remaining*
 5 *Cropland*, as well as an increase in emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*.⁴ Net C accumulation in
 6 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* increased from 1990 to 2016, while net C accumulation in *Forest Land*
 7 *Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, and *Grassland Remaining*
 8 *Grassland* slowed over this period. Net C accumulation remained steady from 1990 to 2016 in *Wetlands Remaining*
 9 *Wetlands* and *Land Converted to Wetlands*. Emissions from *Land Converted to Cropland* decreased during this
 10 period, while emissions from *Land Converted to Grassland* increased. The C stock change from LULUCF is
 11 summarized in Table 6-1.

12 **Table 6-1: Net CO₂ Flux from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(697.7)	(664.6)	(666.9)	(670.9)	(669.3)	(666.2)	(670.5)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(697.7)	(664.6)	(666.9)	(670.9)	(669.3)	(666.2)	(670.5)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(92.0)	(81.6)	(74.9)	(74.9)	(75.0)	(75.0)	(75.0)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^b	(92.0)	(81.6)	(74.9)	(74.9)	(75.0)	(75.0)	(75.0)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(21.4)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(40.9)	(26.5)	(21.4)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)
Land Converted to Cropland	43.3	25.9	22.7	23.3	23.2	23.2	23.8
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^c	43.3	25.9	22.7	23.3	23.2	23.2	23.8
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.2)	5.5	(20.8)	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(4.2)	5.5	(20.8)	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)
Land Converted to Grassland	17.9	19.2	20.4	21.9	21.5	23.3	22.0
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^c	17.9	19.2	20.4	21.9	21.5	23.3	22.0
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(7.6)	(8.9)	(7.7)	(7.8)	(7.8)	(7.8)	(7.9)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(8.6)	(10.0)	(8.6)	(8.6)	(8.6)	(8.6)	(8.6)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)						
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks ^d	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(86.2)	(91.4)	(99.2)	(99.8)	(101.2)	(102.2)	(103.7)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	0.1	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Changes in Urban Tree Carbon Stocks	(60.4)	(80.5)	(88.4)	(89.5)	(90.6)	(91.7)	(92.9)
Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	(26.0)	(11.4)	(12.2)	(11.6)	(11.9)	(11.8)	(12.2)
Land Converted to Settlements	37.2	68.4	68.3	68.3	68.2	68.1	68.0
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^c	37.2	68.4	68.3	68.3	68.2	68.1	68.0
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change	(830.2)	(754.2)	(779.5)	(755.0)	(760.0)	(733.4)	(754.9)

³ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

⁴ Carbon sequestration estimates are net figures. The C stock in a given pool fluctuates due to both gains and losses. When losses exceed gains, the C stock decreases, and the pool acts as a source. When gains exceed losses, the C stock increases, and the pool acts as a sink; also referred to as net C sequestration or removal.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (including drained and undrained organic soils) and harvested wood products.

^b Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (excludes drained organic soils which are included in the flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time).

^c Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^d Includes carbon stock changes for land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 Emissions from LULUCF activities are shown in Table 6-2. Forest fires were the largest source of CH₄ emissions
 2 from LULUCF in 2016, totaling 18.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (740 kt of CH₄). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal*
 3 *Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 3.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (143 kt of CH₄). Grassland fires resulted in CH₄ emissions
 4 of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (11 kt of CH₄). *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, and *Drained*
 5 *Organic Soils* resulted in CH₄ emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. each.

6 Forest fires were also the largest source of N₂O emissions from LULUCF in 2016, totaling 12.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (41
 7 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2016 totaled to 2.5 MMT CO₂
 8 Eq. (8 kt of N₂O). This represents an increase of 74.6 percent since 1990. Additionally, the application of synthetic
 9 fertilizers to forest soils in 2016 resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide
 10 emissions from fertilizer application to forest soils have increased by 455.1 percent since 1990, but still account for
 11 a relatively small portion of overall emissions. Grassland fires resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt
 12 of N₂O). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in N₂O emissions of
 13 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. each (less than 0.5 kt of N₂O), and *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in N₂O emissions of
 14 less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

15 Emissions and removals from LULUCF are summarized in Figure 6-1 and Table 6-3 by land-use and category, and
 16 Table 6-4 and Table 6-5 by gas in MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt, respectively.

17 **Table 6-2: Emissions from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry by Gas (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Land-Use Sub-Category	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
CH₄	6.7	13.3	15.0	10.9	11.2	22.4	22.4
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	3.2	9.4	10.8	7.2	7.2	18.5	18.5
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land							
Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	3.9	9.7	11.1	8.3	8.4	15.8	15.7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	2.1	6.2	7.1	4.8	4.7	12.2	12.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements:							
Settlement Soils ^a	1.4	2.5	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Soils ^b	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:								
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+		+		+	+	+	+
LULUCF Emissions	10.6		23.0		26.1	19.2	19.6	38.2
								38.1

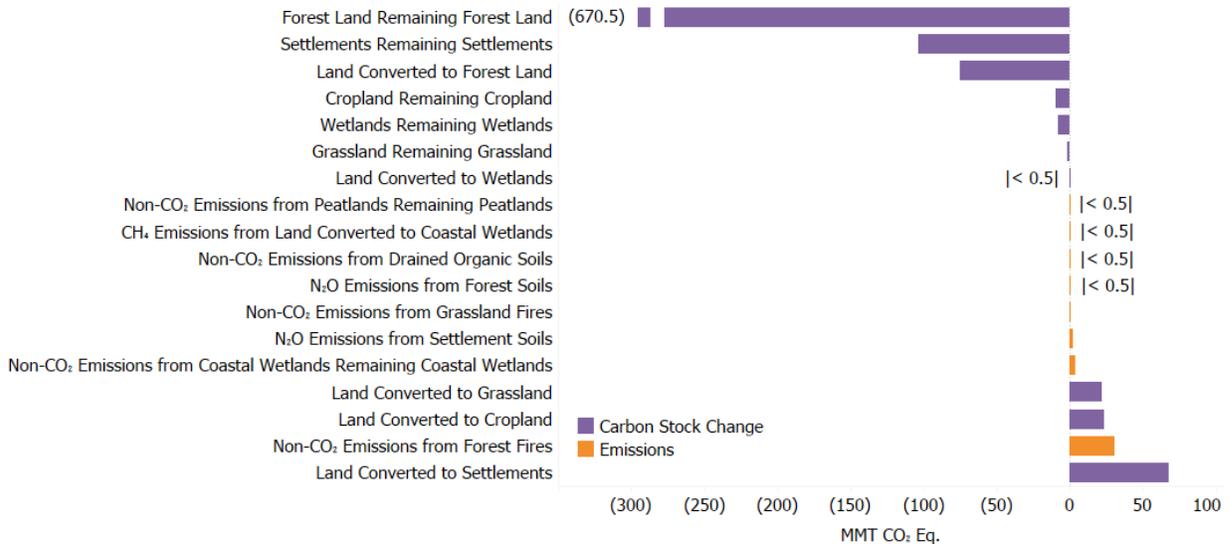
+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Figure 6-1: 2016 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**



2

3 **Table 6-3: Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and**
 4 **Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(692.2)	(648.4)	(648.4)	(658.4)	(656.7)	(634.9)	(639.2)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(697.7)	(664.6)	(666.9)	(670.9)	(669.3)	(666.2)	(670.5)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	5.3	15.6	17.9	11.9	11.9	30.7	30.7
N ₂ O Emissions from Forest Soils ^b	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Land Converted to Forest Land	(92.0)	(81.6)	(74.9)	(74.9)	(75.0)	(75.0)	(75.0)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^c	(92.0)	(81.6)	(74.9)	(74.9)	(75.0)	(75.0)	(75.0)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(21.4)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(40.9)	(26.5)	(21.4)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)
Land Converted to Cropland	43.3	25.9	22.7	23.3	23.2	23.2	23.8
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	43.3	25.9	22.7	23.3	23.2	23.2	23.8
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.1)	6.2	(19.6)	(3.3)	(6.7)	10.2	(1.0)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(4.2)	5.5	(20.8)	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires	0.2	0.7	1.2	0.4	0.8	0.7	0.6
Land Converted to Grassland	17.9	19.2	20.4	21.9	21.5	23.3	22.0
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	17.9	19.2	20.4	21.9	21.5	23.3	22.0
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(4.0)	(5.3)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(8.6)	(10.0)	(8.6)	(8.6)	(8.6)	(8.6)	(8.6)
CH ₄ Emissions from Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6

Remaining Coastal Wetlands								
N ₂ O Emissions from Coastal Wetlands								
Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Peatlands								
Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)							
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil								
Carbon Stocks ^e	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
CH ₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(84.8)	(88.9)	(96.5)	(97.1)	(98.6)	(99.6)	(101.2)	(101.2)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	0.1	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Changes in Urban Tree Carbon Stocks	(60.4)	(80.5)	(88.4)	(89.5)	(90.6)	(91.7)	(92.9)	(92.9)
Changes in Yard Trimming and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	(26.0)	(11.4)	(12.2)	(11.6)	(11.9)	(11.8)	(12.2)	(12.2)
N ₂ O Emissions from Settlement Soils ^f	1.4	2.5	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Land Converted to Settlements	37.2	68.4	68.3	68.3	68.2	68.1	68.0	68.0
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^d	37.2	68.4	68.3	68.3	68.2	68.1	68.0	68.0
LULUCF Emissions^g	10.6	23.0	26.1	19.2	19.6	38.2	38.1	38.1
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^h	(830.2)	(754.2)	(779.5)	(755.0)	(760.0)	(733.4)	(754.9)	(754.9)
LULUCF Sector Net Totalⁱ	(819.6)	(731.1)	(753.5)	(735.8)	(740.4)	(695.2)	(716.8)	(716.8)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (including drained and undrained organic soils) and harvested wood products.

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools (excludes drained organic soils which are included in the flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time).

^d Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^e Includes carbon stock changes for land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

^f Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time.

^g LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^h LULUCF Carbon Stock Change includes any C stock gains and losses from all land use and land use conversion categories.

ⁱ The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 **Table 6-4: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT**
2 **CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Carbon Stock Change^a	(830.2)	(754.2)	(779.5)	(755.0)	(760.0)	(733.4)	(754.9)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(697.7)	(664.6)	(666.9)	(670.9)	(669.3)	(666.2)	(670.5)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(92.0)	(81.6)	(74.9)	(74.9)	(75.0)	(75.0)	(75.0)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40.9)	(26.5)	(21.4)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)
Land Converted to Cropland	43.3	25.9	22.7	23.3	23.2	23.2	23.8
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4.2)	5.5	(20.8)	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)
Land Converted to Grassland	17.9	19.2	20.4	21.9	21.5	23.3	22.0
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(7.6)	(8.9)	(7.7)	(7.8)	(7.8)	(7.8)	(7.9)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(86.2)	(91.4)	(99.2)	(99.8)	(101.2)	(102.2)	(103.7)
Land Converted to Settlements	37.2	68.4	68.3	68.3	68.2	68.1	68.0
CH₄	6.7	13.3	15.0	10.9	11.2	22.4	22.4
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires	3.2	9.4	10.8	7.2	7.2	18.5	18.5

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	3.9	9.7	11.1	8.3	8.4	15.8	15.7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Fires	2.1	6.2	7.1	4.8	4.7	12.2	12.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements: Settlement Soils ^b	1.4	2.5	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Soils ^c	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
LULUCF Emissions^d	10.6	23.0	26.1	19.2	19.6	38.2	38.1
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^a	(830.2)	(754.2)	(779.5)	(755.0)	(760.0)	(733.4)	(754.9)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^e	(819.6)	(731.1)	(753.5)	(735.8)	(740.4)	(695.2)	(716.8)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^d LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^e The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 **Table 6-5: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (kt)**

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Carbon Stock Change^a	(830,249)	(754,155)	(779,547)	(755,006)	(760,007)	(733,352)	(754,902)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(697,690)	(664,566)	(666,869)	(670,857)	(669,250)	(666,188)	(670,456)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(92,018)	(81,576)	(74,883)	(74,948)	(74,978)	(75,003)	(75,024)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(40,940)	(26,544)	(21,385)	(11,367)	(12,018)	(6,321)	(9,941)
Land Converted to Cropland	43,326	25,878	22,705	23,292	23,192	23,151	23,757
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(4,214)	5,492	(20,814)	(3,745)	(7,549)	9,596	(1,621)
Land Converted to Grassland	17,880	19,155	20,440	21,857	21,465	23,325	22,038
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(7,563)	(8,948)	(7,740)	(7,787)	(7,786)	(7,804)	(7,862)
Land Converted to Wetlands	(19)	(15)	(24)	(24)	(24)	(24)	(24)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(86,241)	(91,413)	(99,230)	(99,773)	(101,222)	(102,174)	(103,742)
Land Converted to Settlements	37,230	68,384	68,254	68,346	68,163	68,089	67,973
CH₄	269	531	599	437	448	896	895

Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Fires	127	377	433	286	289	740	740
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	138	140	142	142	142	143	143
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires	3	13	23	8	16	13	11
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	13	33	37	28	28	53	53
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Fires	7	21	24	16	16	41	41
Settlements Remaining Settlements: Settlement Soils ^b	5	8	9	9	9	9	8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Soils ^c	+	2	2	2	2	2	2
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires	+	1	2	1	1	1	1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	+	1	+	+	+	+	+
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.5 kt

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements.*

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land.*

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration

1 Box 6-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

2 In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article
3 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the gross emissions total presented in this
4 report for the United States excludes emissions and removals from LULUCF. The LULUCF Sector Net Total
5 presented in this report for the United States includes emissions and removals from LULUCF. All emissions and
6 removals estimates are calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC in the *2006 IPCC*
7 *Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and the *2013 Supplement to the 2006*
8 *Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands.* Additionally, the calculated emissions and
9 removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC
10 reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement.⁵ The use of consistent
11 methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that
12 these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory do not preclude

⁵ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

1 alternative examinations, but rather, this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent
2 with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this
3 standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and
4 removals.

6 Box 6-2: Biennial Inventory Compilation

7 For the current Inventory (i.e., 1990 through 2016 report), a biennial inventory compilation process has been
8 implemented for the LULUCF and Agriculture chapters. As part of this biennial compilation process, during
9 alternating years, modified approaches will be applied to extend the emissions/removals time series of some
10 LULUCF and Agriculture source and sink categories rather than implementing a full inventory compilation (i.e.,
11 updating activity data and running models). In the current Inventory, for each category where these modified
12 approaches for extending the time series have been utilized, the alternative methods have been transparently
13 documented in their respective Methodology sections of the chapter. This biennial compilation schedule has been
14 adopted for the LULUCF and Agriculture chapters in order to conserve and efficiently utilize resources that are
15 needed to implement key improvements. Over the next four to six years, this process will result in more rapid
16 improvements to the LULUCF and Agriculture chapters. The next Inventory report (i.e., 1990 through 2017 report)
17 will include a full compilation of the LULUCF and Agriculture chapters along with a number of key improvements.

6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base

20 A national land-use categorization system that is consistent and complete, both temporally and spatially, is needed in
21 order to assess land use and land-use change status and the associated greenhouse gas fluxes over the Inventory time
22 series. This system should be consistent with IPCC (2006), such that all countries reporting on national greenhouse
23 gas fluxes to the UNFCCC should: (1) describe the methods and definitions used to determine areas of managed and
24 unmanaged lands in the country (Table 6-6), (2) describe and apply a consistent set of definitions for land-use
25 categories over the entire national land base and time series (i.e., such that increases in the land areas within
26 particular land-use categories are balanced by decreases in the land areas of other categories unless the national land
27 base is changing) (Table 6-7), and (3) account for greenhouse gas fluxes on all managed lands. The IPCC (2006,
28 Vol. IV, Chapter 1) considers all anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with land use
29 and management to occur on managed land, and all emissions and removals on managed land should be reported
30 based on this guidance (see IPCC 2010 for further discussion). Consequently, managed land serves as a proxy for
31 anthropogenic emissions and removals. This proxy is intended to provide a practical framework for conducting an
32 inventory, even though some of the greenhouse gas emissions and removals on managed land are influenced by
33 natural processes that may or may not be interacting with the anthropogenic drivers. Guidelines for factoring out
34 natural emissions and removals may be developed in the future, but currently the managed land proxy is considered
35 the most practical approach for conducting an inventory in this sector (IPCC 2010). This section of the Inventory has
36 been developed in order to comply with this guidance.

37 Three databases are used to track land management in the United States and are used as the basis to classify U.S.
38 land area into the thirty-six IPCC land-use and land-use change categories (Table 6-7) (IPCC 2006). The primary
39 databases are the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Resources Inventory (NRI)⁶ and the USDA
40 Forest Service (USFS) Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA)⁷ Database. The Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics
41 Consortium (MRLC) National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD)⁸ is also used to identify land uses in regions that were

⁶ NRI data are available at <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/national/home>>.

⁷ FIA data are available at <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/tools-data/default.asp>>.

⁸ NLCD data are available at <<http://www.mrlc.gov/>> and MRLC is a consortium of several U.S. government agencies.

1 not included in the NRI or FIA. New activity data were not compiled for this Inventory, however, so the 2015
 2 estimates are used as a proxy for 2016. The time series will be updated with new activity data in the next Inventory
 3 (i.e., 1990 through 2017 Inventory).

4 The total land area included in the U.S. Inventory is 936 million hectares across the 50 states.⁹ Approximately 890
 5 million hectares of this land base is considered managed and 46 million hectares is unmanaged, which has not
 6 changed by much over the time series of the Inventory (Table 6-7). In 2015, the United States had a total of 293
 7 million hectares of managed Forest Land (2.4 percent increase since 1990), 163 million hectares of Cropland (6.6
 8 percent decrease since 1990), 325 million hectares of managed Grassland (1.1 percent decrease since 1990), 42
 9 million hectares of managed Wetlands (5.6 percent decrease since 1990), 43 million hectares of Settlements (29
 10 percent increase since 1990), and 23 million hectares of managed Other Land (4 percent increase from 1990) (Table
 11 6-7). Wetlands are not differentiated between managed and unmanaged, and are reported solely as managed.¹⁰ In
 12 addition, C stock changes are not currently estimated for the entire land base, which leads to discrepancies between
 13 the managed land area data presented here and in the subsequent sections of the Inventory (e.g., *Forest Land*
 14 *Remaining Forest Land*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland* within interior Alaska).¹¹ Planned improvements are
 15 under development to account for C stock changes and greenhouse gas emissions on all managed land (e.g.,
 16 Grasslands and Forest Lands in Alaska) and ensure consistency between the total area of managed land in the land-
 17 representation description and the remainder of the Inventory.

18 Dominant land uses vary by region, largely due to climate patterns, soil types, geology, proximity to coastal regions,
 19 and historical settlement patterns (Figure 6-2). Forest Land tends to be more common in the eastern states,
 20 mountainous regions of the western United States and Alaska. Cropland is concentrated in the mid-continent region
 21 of the United States, and Grassland is more common in the western United States and Alaska. Wetlands are fairly
 22 ubiquitous throughout the United States, though they are more common in the upper Midwest and eastern portions
 23 of the country, as well as coastal regions. Settlements are more concentrated along the coastal margins and in the
 24 eastern states.

25 **Table 6-6: Managed and Unmanaged Land Area by Land-Use Categories for All 50 States**
 26 **(Thousands of Hectares)**

Land-Use Categories	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016 ^a
Managed Lands	889,924	889,914	889,897	889,896	889,896	889,896	889,896
Forest Land	286,612	289,064	292,439	292,879	293,180	293,480	293,480
Croplands	174,510	165,599	163,040	163,040	163,040	163,040	163,040
Grasslands	328,520	328,863	325,955	325,601	325,300	324,998	324,998
Settlements	33,370	40,298	43,118	43,118	43,118	43,118	43,118
Wetlands	45,004	43,523	42,558	42,471	42,472	42,474	42,474
Other Land	21,908	22,567	22,787	22,787	22,787	22,787	22,787
Unmanaged Lands	46,272	46,282	46,299	46,300	46,300	46,300	46,300
Forest Land	9,515	8,474	8,593	8,601	8,601	8,601	8,601
Croplands	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grasslands	25,953	27,043	26,942	26,936	26,936	26,936	26,936
Settlements	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wetlands	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Land	10,804	10,765	10,764	10,764	10,764	10,764	10,764
Total Land Areas	936,196						
Forest Land	296,127	297,538	301,032	301,480	301,780	302,081	302,081
Croplands	174,510	165,599	163,040	163,040	163,040	163,040	163,040
Grasslands	354,473	355,906	352,897	352,537	352,235	351,933	351,933

⁹ The current land representation does not include areas from U.S. Territories, but there are planned improvements to include these regions in future Inventories.

¹⁰ According to the IPCC (2006), wetlands are considered managed if they are created through human activity, such as dam construction, or the water level is artificially altered by human activity. Distinguishing between managed and unmanaged wetlands in the United States is difficult due to limited data availability. Wetlands are not characterized within the NRI with information regarding water table management. As a result, all Wetlands are reported as managed. See the Planned Improvements section of the Inventory for future refinements to the Wetland area estimates.

¹¹ These “managed area” discrepancies also occur in the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables submitted to the UNFCCC.

Settlements	33,370	40,298	43,118	43,118	43,118	43,118	43,118
Wetlands	45,004	43,523	42,558	42,471	42,472	42,474	42,474
Other Land	32,713	33,332	33,551	33,551	33,551	33,551	33,551

^a The land use data for the 2015 estimates are used as a proxy for 2016 because new activity data were not compiled for 2016 in the current Inventory. New activity data will be compiled for the next Inventory (i.e., 1990 through 2017 report) to update the time series.

Table 6-7: Land Use and Land-Use Change for the U.S. Managed Land Base for All 50 States (Thousands of Hectares)

Land-Use & Land-Use Change Categories ^a	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016 ^b
Total Forest Land	286,612	289,064	292,439	292,879	293,180	293,480	293,480
FF	285,369	288,011	291,458	291,897	292,193	292,493	292,493
CF	213	193	165	165	165	165	165
GF	909	692	676	677	678	678	678
WF	24	27	28	28	32	31	31
SF	13	15	17	17	17	17	17
OF	84	126	95	95	95	95	95
Total Cropland	174,510	165,599	163,040	163,040	163,040	163,040	163,040
CC	162,051	150,583	149,722	149,722	149,722	149,722	149,722
FC	286	94	60	60	60	60	60
GC	11,754	14,418	12,827	12,827	12,827	12,827	12,827
WC	150	176	128	128	128	128	128
SC	76	85	91	91	91	91	91
OC	192	243	213	213	213	213	213
Total Grassland	328,520	328,863	325,955	325,601	325,300	324,998	324,998
GG	318,373	306,412	304,078	303,724	303,422	303,120	303,120
FG	1,154	4,114	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,961	3,961
CG	8,309	16,825	16,555	16,555	16,555	16,555	16,555
WG	231	429	199	199	199	199	199
SG	53	106	114	114	114	114	114
OG	400	976	1,048	1,048	1,048	1,048	1,048
Total Wetlands	45,004	43,523	42,558	42,471	42,472	42,474	42,474
WW	44,249	42,138	41,358	41,270	41,271	41,273	41,273
FW	43	62	55	55	56	56	56
CW	214	378	346	346	346	346	346
GW	452	835	700	700	700	700	700
SW	5	0	1	1	1	1	1
OW	41	110	98	98	98	98	98
Total Settlements	33,370	40,298	43,118	43,118	43,118	43,118	43,118
SS	30,469	31,978	35,848	35,848	35,848	35,848	35,848
FS	342	445	418	418	418	418	418
CS	1,247	3,550	2,982	2,982	2,982	2,982	2,982
GS	1,250	4,102	3,653	3,653	3,653	3,653	3,653
WS	6	25	26	26	26	26	26
OS	58	199	190	190	190	190	190
Total Other Land	21,908	22,567	22,787	22,787	22,787	22,787	22,787
OO	21,000	20,728	20,809	20,809	20,809	20,809	20,809
FO	41	68	75	75	75	75	75
CO	300	613	679	679	679	679	679
GO	481	982	1,109	1,109	1,109	1,109	1,109
WO	82	168	102	102	102	102	102
SO	5	9	13	13	13	13	13
Grand Total	889,924	889,914	889,897	889,896	889,896	889,896	889,896

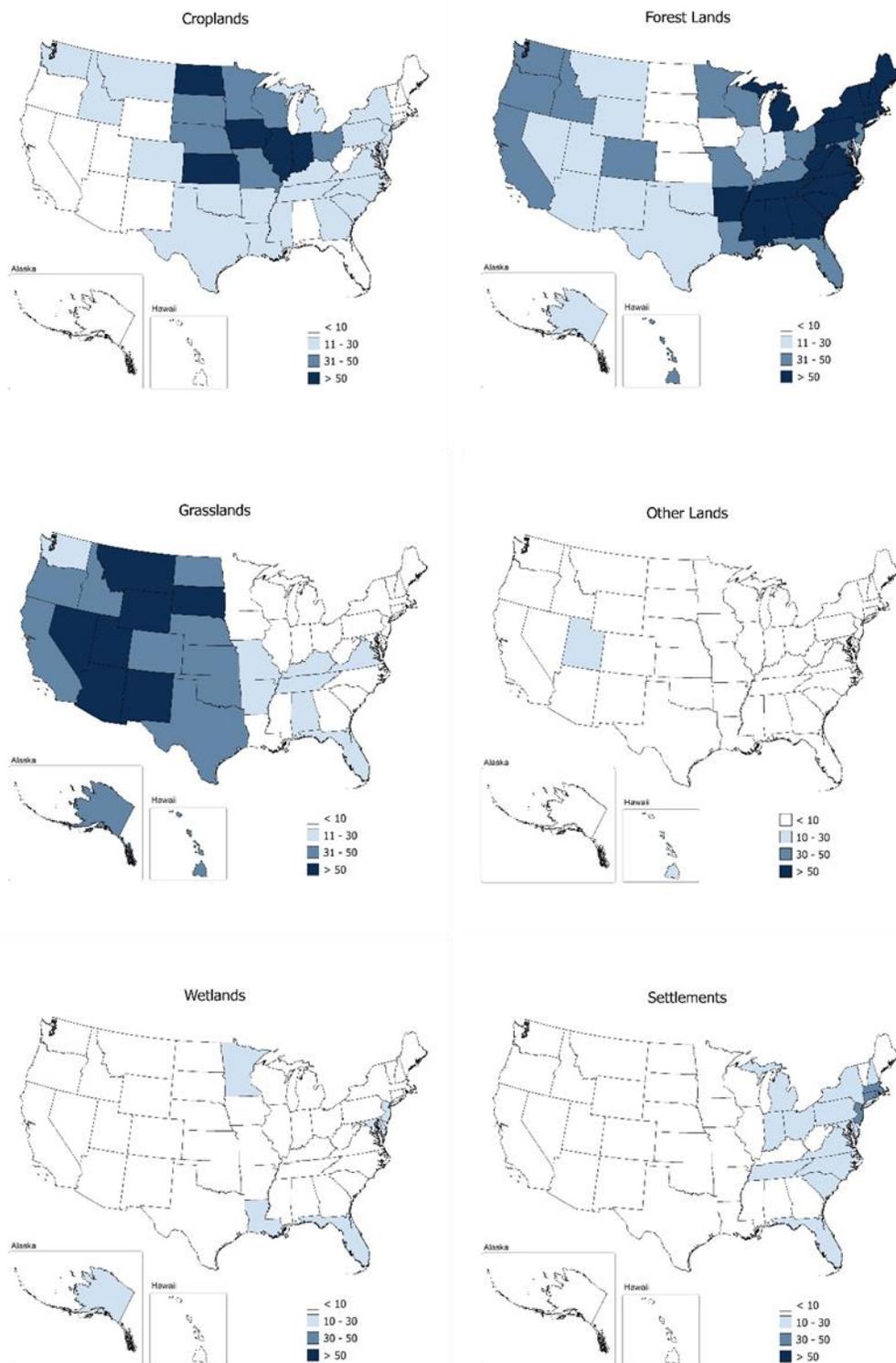
^a The abbreviations are “F” for Forest Land, “C” for Cropland, “G” for Grassland, “W” for Wetlands, “S” for Settlements, and “O” for Other Lands. Lands remaining in the same land-use category are identified with the land-use abbreviation given twice (e.g., “FF” is *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*), and land-use change

categories are identified with the previous land use abbreviation followed by the new land-use abbreviation (e.g., “CF” is *Cropland Converted to Forest Land*).

^bThe land use data for the 2015 estimates are used as a proxy for 2016 because new activity data were not compiled for 2016 in the current Inventory. New activity data will be compiled for the next Inventory (i.e., 1990 through 2017 Inventory report) to update the time series.

Notes: All land areas reported in this table are considered managed. A planned improvement is underway to deal with an exception for Wetlands, which based on the definitions for the current U.S. Land Representation Assessment includes both managed and unmanaged lands. U.S. Territories have not been classified into land uses and are not included in the U.S. Land Representation Assessment. See the Planned Improvements section for discussion on plans to include territories in future Inventories. In addition, C stock changes are not currently estimated for the entire land base, which leads to discrepancies between the managed land area data presented here and in the subsequent sections of the Inventory.

1 **Figure 6-2: Percent of Total Land Area for Each State in the General Land-Use Categories for**
 2 **2015^a**



3
 4 ^a Updated land representation data have not been compiled in the current Inventory, therefore the state-scale
 5 spatial patterns in this map are based on the previous Inventory (i.e., 1990 through 2015 report).

1 Methodology

2 IPCC Approaches for Representing Land Areas

3 IPCC (2006) describes three approaches for representing land areas. Approach 1 provides data on the total area for
4 each individual land-use category, but does not provide detailed information on changes of area between categories
5 and is not spatially explicit other than at the national or regional level. With Approach 1, total net conversions
6 between categories can be detected, but not the individual changes (i.e., additions and/or losses) between the land-
7 use categories that led to those net changes. Approach 2 introduces tracking of individual land-use changes between
8 the categories (e.g., Forest Land to Cropland, Cropland to Forest Land, and Grassland to Cropland), using survey
9 samples or other forms of data, but does not provide location data on all parcels of land. Approach 3 extends
10 Approach 2 by providing location data on all parcels of land, such as maps, along with the land-use history. The
11 three approaches are not presented as hierarchical tiers and are not mutually exclusive.

12 According to IPCC (2006), the approach or mix of approaches selected by an inventory agency should reflect
13 calculation needs and national circumstances. For this analysis, the NRI, FIA, and the NLCD have been combined to
14 provide a complete representation of land use for managed lands. These data sources are described in more detail
15 later in this section. NRI and FIA are Approach 2 data sources that do not provide spatially-explicit representations
16 of land use and land-use conversions, even though land use and land-use conversions are tracked explicitly at the
17 survey locations. NRI and FIA data are aggregated and used to develop a land-use conversion matrix for a political
18 or ecologically-defined region. NLCD is a spatially-explicit time series of land-cover data that is used to inform the
19 classification of land use, and is therefore Approach 3 data. Lands are treated as remaining in the same category
20 (e.g., *Cropland Remaining Cropland*) if a land-use change has not occurred in the last 20 years. Otherwise, the land
21 is classified in a land-use change category based on the current use and most recent use before conversion to the
22 current use (e.g., *Cropland Converted to Forest Land*).

23 Definitions of Land Use in the United States

24 *Managed and Unmanaged Land*

25 The United States definition of managed land is similar to the general definition of managed land provided by the
26 IPCC (2006), but with some additional elaboration to reflect national circumstances. Based on the following
27 definitions, most lands in the United States are classified as managed:

- 28 • *Managed Land*: Land is considered managed if direct human intervention has influenced its condition.
29 Direct intervention occurs mostly in areas accessible to human activity and includes altering or maintaining
30 the condition of the land to produce commercial or non-commercial products or services; to serve as
31 transportation corridors or locations for buildings, landfills, or other developed areas for commercial or
32 non-commercial purposes; to extract resources or facilitate acquisition of resources; or to provide social
33 functions for personal, community, or societal objectives where these areas are readily accessible to
34 society.¹²
- 35 • *Unmanaged Land*: All other land is considered unmanaged. Unmanaged land is largely comprised of areas
36 inaccessible to society due to the remoteness of the locations. Though these lands may be influenced

¹² Wetlands are an exception to this general definition, because these lands, as specified by IPCC (2006), are only considered managed if they are created through human activity, such as dam construction, or the water level is artificially altered by human activity. Distinguishing between managed and unmanaged wetlands in the United States is difficult due to limited data availability. Wetlands are not characterized within the NRI with information regarding water table management. Therefore, unless wetlands are managed for cropland or grassland, it is not possible to know if they are artificially created or if the water table is managed based on the use of NRI data. As a result, all Wetlands are reported as managed, but emissions are only reported for coastal regions and peatlands due to insufficient activity data to estimate emissions and limited resources to improve the inventory. See the Planned Improvements section of the Inventory for future refinements to the Wetland area estimates.

1 indirectly by human actions such as atmospheric deposition of chemical species produced in industry or
2 CO₂ fertilization, they are not influenced by a direct human intervention.¹³

3 In addition, land that is previously managed remains in the managed land base for 20 years before re-classifying the
4 land as unmanaged in order to account for legacy effects of management on C stocks. Unmanaged land is also re-
5 classified as managed over time if anthropogenic activity is introduced into the area based on the definition of
6 managed land.

7 *Land-Use Categories*

8 As with the definition of managed lands, IPCC (2006) provides general non-prescriptive definitions for the six main
9 land-use categories: Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements and Other Land. In order to reflect
10 national circumstances, country-specific definitions have been developed, based predominantly on criteria used in
11 the land-use surveys for the United States. Specifically, the definition of Forest Land is based on the FIA definition
12 of forest,¹⁴ while definitions of Cropland, Grassland, and Settlements are based on the NRI.¹⁵ The definitions for
13 Other Land and Wetlands are based on the IPCC (2006) definitions for these categories.

- 14 • *Forest Land*: A land-use category that includes areas at least 120 feet (36.6 meters) wide and at least one
15 acre (0.4 hectare) in size with at least 10 percent cover (or equivalent stocking) by live trees including land
16 that formerly had such tree cover and that will be naturally or artificially regenerated. Trees are woody
17 plants having a more or less erect perennial stem(s) capable of achieving at least 3 inches (7.6 centimeters)
18 in diameter at breast height, or 5 inches (12.7 cm) diameter at root collar, and a height of 16.4 feet (5 m) at
19 maturity in situ. Forest Land includes all areas recently having such conditions and currently regenerating
20 or capable of attaining such condition in the near future. Forest Land also includes transition zones, such as
21 areas between forest and non-forest lands that have at least 10 percent cover (or equivalent stocking) with
22 live trees and forest areas adjacent to urban and built-up lands. Unimproved roads and trails, streams, and
23 clearings in forest areas are classified as forest if they are less than 120 feet (36.6 m) wide or an acre (0.4
24 ha) in size. However, land is not classified as Forest Land if completely surrounded by urban or developed
25 lands, even if the criteria are consistent with the tree area and cover requirements for Forest Land. These
26 areas are classified as Settlements. In addition, Forest Land does not include land that is predominantly
27 under an agricultural land use (Oswalt et al. 2014).
- 28 • *Cropland*: A land-use category that includes areas used for the production of adapted crops for harvest; this
29 category includes both cultivated and non-cultivated lands. Cultivated crops include row crops or close-
30 grown crops and also hay or pasture in rotation with cultivated crops. Non-cultivated cropland includes
31 continuous hay, perennial crops (e.g., orchards) and horticultural cropland. Cropland also includes land
32 with agroforestry, such as alley cropping and windbreaks,¹⁶ if the dominant use is crop production,
33 assuming the stand or woodlot does not meet the criteria for Forest Land. Lands in temporary fallow or
34 enrolled in conservation reserve programs (i.e., set-asides¹⁷) are also classified as Cropland, as long as
35 these areas do not meet the Forest Land criteria. Roads through Cropland, including interstate highways,
36 state highways, other paved roads, gravel roads, dirt roads, and railroads are excluded from Cropland area
37 estimates and are, instead, classified as Settlements.
- 38 • *Grassland*: A land-use category on which the plant cover is composed principally of grasses, grass-like
39 plants (i.e., sedges and rushes), forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing and browsing, and includes both
40 pastures and native rangelands. This includes areas where practices such as clearing, burning, chaining,
41 and/or chemicals are applied to maintain the grass vegetation. Land is also categorized as Grassland with

¹³ There are some areas, such as Forest Land and Grassland in Alaska that are classified as unmanaged land due to the remoteness of their location.

¹⁴ See <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/field-guides-methods-proc/docs/2015/Core-FIA-FG-7.pdf>>, page 22.

¹⁵ See <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/national/home>>.

¹⁶ Currently, there is no data source to account for biomass C stock change associated with woody plant growth and losses in alley cropping systems and windbreaks in cropping systems, although these areas are included in the Cropland land base.

¹⁷ A set-aside is cropland that has been taken out of active cropping and converted to some type of vegetative cover, including, for example, native grasses or trees.

1 three or fewer years of continuous hay production.¹⁸ Savannas, deserts, and tundra are considered
2 Grassland.¹⁹ Drained wetlands are considered Grassland if the dominant vegetation meets the plant cover
3 criteria for Grassland. Woody plant communities of low forbs and shrubs, such as mesquite, chaparral,
4 mountain shrub, and pinyon-juniper, are also classified as Grassland if they do not meet the criteria for
5 Forest Land. Grassland includes land managed with agroforestry practices, such as silvopasture and
6 windbreaks, if the land is principally grasses, grass-like plants, forbs, and shrubs suitable for grazing and
7 browsing, and assuming the stand or woodlot does not meet the criteria for Forest Land. Roads through
8 Grassland, including interstate highways, state highways, other paved roads, gravel roads, dirt roads, and
9 railroads are excluded from Grassland and are, instead, classified as Settlements.

- 10 • *Wetlands*: A land-use category that includes land covered or saturated by water for all or part of the year, in
11 addition to the areas of lakes, reservoirs, and rivers. Managed Wetlands are those where the water level is
12 artificially changed, or were created by human activity. Certain areas that fall under the managed Wetlands
13 definition are included in other land uses based on the IPCC guidance, including Cropland (drained
14 wetlands for crop production and also systems that are flooded for most or just part of the year, such as rice
15 cultivation and cranberry production), Grassland (drained wetlands dominated by grass cover), Forest Land
16 (including drained or un-drained forested wetlands), and Settlements (drained wetlands in developed areas).
- 17 • *Settlements*: A land-use category representing developed areas consisting of units of 0.25 acres (0.1 ha) or
18 more that includes residential, industrial, commercial, and institutional land; construction sites; public
19 administrative sites; railroad yards; cemeteries; airports; golf courses; sanitary landfills; sewage treatment
20 plants; water control structures and spillways; parks within urban and built-up areas; and highways,
21 railroads, and other transportation facilities. Also included are tracts of less than 10 acres (4.05 ha) that may
22 meet the definitions for Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, or Other Land but are completely surrounded by
23 urban or built-up land, and so are included in the Settlements category. Rural transportation corridors
24 located within other land uses (e.g., Forest Land, Cropland, and Grassland) are also included in
25 Settlements.
- 26 • *Other Land*: A land-use category that includes bare soil, rock, ice, and all land areas that do not fall into
27 any of the other five land-use categories. Following the guidance provided by the IPCC (2006), C stock
28 changes and non-CO₂ emissions are not estimated for Other Lands because these areas are largely devoid of
29 biomass, litter and soil C pools. However, C stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions are estimated for *Land*
30 *Converted to Other Land* during the first 20 years following conversion to account for legacy effects.

31 Land-Use Data Sources: Description and Application to U.S. 32 Land Area Classification

33 U.S. Land-Use Data Sources

34 The three main sources for land-use data in the United States are the NRI, FIA, and the NLCD (Table 6-8). These
35 data sources are combined to account for land use in all 50 states. FIA and NRI data are used when available for an
36 area because the surveys contain additional information on management, site conditions, crop types, biometric
37 measurements, and other data that is needed to estimate C stock changes, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions on those lands. If
38 NRI and FIA data are not available for an area, however, then the NLCD product is used to represent the land use.

¹⁸ Areas with four or more years of continuous hay production are Cropland because the land is typically more intensively managed with cultivation, greater amounts of inputs, and other practices.

¹⁹ 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not include provisions to separate desert and tundra as land-use categories.

1 **Table 6-8: Data Sources Used to Determine Land Use and Land Area for the Conterminous**
 2 **United States, Hawaii, and Alaska**

		NRI	FIA	NLCD
Forest Land				
Conterminous United States				
	<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	
	<i>Federal</i>		•	
Hawaii				
	<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
	<i>Federal</i>			•
Alaska				
	<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	•
	<i>Federal</i>		•	•
Croplands, Grasslands, Other Lands, Settlements, and Wetlands				
Conterminous United States				
	<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
	<i>Federal</i>			•
Hawaii				
	<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
	<i>Federal</i>			•
Alaska				
	<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	•
	<i>Federal</i>		•	•

3 *National Resources Inventory*

4 For the Inventory, the NRI is the official source of data for land use and land use change on non-federal lands in the
 5 conterminous United States and Hawaii (except Forest Land), and is also used to determine the total land base for
 6 the conterminous United States and Hawaii. The NRI is a statistically-based survey conducted by the USDA Natural
 7 Resources Conservation Service and is designed to assess soil, water, and related environmental resources on non-
 8 federal lands. The NRI has a stratified multi-stage sampling design, where primary sample units are stratified on the
 9 basis of county and township boundaries defined by the United States Public Land Survey (Nusser and Goebel
 10 1997). Within a primary sample unit (typically a 160 acre [64.75 ha] square quarter-section), three sample points are
 11 selected according to a restricted randomization procedure. Each point in the survey is assigned an area weight
 12 (expansion factor) based on other known areas and land-use information (Nusser and Goebel 1997). The NRI survey
 13 utilizes data derived from remote sensing imagery and site visits in order to provide detailed information on land use
 14 and management, particularly for Croplands and Grasslands (i.e., agricultural lands), and is used as the basis to
 15 account for C stock changes in agricultural lands (except federal Grasslands). The NRI survey was conducted every
 16 5 years between 1982 and 1997, but shifted to annualized data collection in 1998. The land use between five-year
 17 periods from 1982 and 1997 are assumed to be the same for a five-year time period if the land use is the same at the
 18 beginning and end of the five-year period (Note: most of the data has the same land use at the beginning and end of
 19 the five-year periods). If the land use had changed during a five-year period, then the change is assigned at random
 20 to one of the five years. For crop histories, years with missing data are estimated based on the sequence of crops
 21 grown during years preceding and succeeding a missing year in the NRI history. This gap-filling approach allows
 22 for development of a full time series of land-use data for non-federal lands in the conterminous United States and
 23 Hawaii. This Inventory incorporates data through 2012 from the NRI. The land use patterns are assumed to remain
 24 the same from 2012 through 2016 for this Inventory, but the time series will be updated when new data are released.

25 *Forest Inventory and Analysis*

26 The FIA program, conducted by the USFS, is another statistically-based survey for the conterminous United States
 27 in addition to the southeast and south central coastal Alaska, and the official source of data on Forest Land area and
 28 management data for the Inventory. FIA engages in a hierarchical system of sampling, with sampling categorized as
 29 Phases 1 through 3, in which sample points for phases are subsets of the previous phase. Phase 1 refers to collection

1 of remotely-sensed data (either aerial photographs or satellite imagery) primarily to classify land into forest or non-
2 forest and to identify landscape patterns like fragmentation and urbanization. Phase 2 is the collection of field data
3 on a network of ground plots that enable classification and summarization of area, tree, and other attributes
4 associated with forest-land uses. Phase 3 plots are a subset of Phase 2 plots where data on indicators of forest health
5 are measured. Data from all three phases are also used to estimate C stock changes for Forest Land. Historically,
6 FIA inventory surveys have been conducted periodically, with all plots in a state being measured at a frequency of
7 every five to 14 years. A new national plot design and annual sampling design was introduced by the FIA program
8 in 1998 and is now used in all states. Annualized sampling means that a portion of plots throughout each state is
9 sampled each year, with the goal of measuring all plots once every five to seven years in the eastern United States
10 and once every ten years in the western United States. See Annex 3.13 to see the specific survey data available by
11 state. The most recent year of available data varies state by state (range of most recent data is from 2012 through
12 2015; see Table A-236).

13 *National Land Cover Dataset*

14 While the NRI survey sample covers the conterminous United States and Hawaii, land use data are only collected on
15 non-federal lands. In addition, FIA only records data for forest land across the land base in the conterminous United
16 States and a portion of Alaska.²⁰ Consequently, gaps exist in the land representation when the datasets are
17 combined, such as federal grassland operated by Bureau of Land Management (BLM), USDA, and National Park
18 Service, as well as Alaska.²¹ The NLCD is used as a supplementary database to account for land use on federal
19 lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, in addition to federal and non-federal lands in Alaska.

20 NLCD products provide land-cover for 1992, 2001, 2006, and 2011 in the conterminous United States (Homer et al.
21 2007), and also for Alaska in 2001 and 2011 and Hawaii in 2001. For the conterminous United States, the NLCD
22 data have been further processed to derive Land Cover Change Products for 2001, 2006, and 2011 (Fry et al. 2011;
23 Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). A Land Cover Change Product is also available for Alaska from 2001 to
24 2011. A NLCD change product is not available for Hawaii because data are only available for one year, i.e., 2001.
25 The NLCD products are based primarily on Landsat Thematic Mapper imagery at a 30-meter resolution, and contain
26 21 categories of land-cover information, which have been aggregated into the 36 IPCC land-use categories for the
27 conterminous United States and Alaska, and into the six IPCC land-use categories for Hawaii.

28 The aggregated maps of IPCC land-use categories were used in combination with the NRI database to represent land
29 use and land-use change for federal lands, as well as federal and non-federal lands in Alaska. Specifically, NRI
30 survey locations designated as federal lands were assigned a land use/land use change category based on the NLCD
31 maps that had been aggregated into the IPCC categories. This analysis addressed shifts in land ownership across
32 years between federal or non-federal classes as represented in the NRI survey (i.e., the ownership is classified for
33 each survey location in the NRI). The sources of these additional data are discussed in subsequent sections of the
34 report.

35 **Managed Land Designation**

36 Lands are designated as managed in the United States based on the definition provided earlier in this section. In
37 order to apply the definition in an analysis of managed land, the following criteria are used:

- 38 • All Croplands and Settlements are designated as managed so only Grassland, Forest Land or Other Lands
39 may be designated as unmanaged land;
- 40 • All Forest Lands with active fire protection are considered managed;
- 41 • All Grassland is considered managed at a county scale if there are livestock in the county;²²

²⁰ FIA does collect some data on non-forest land use, but these are held in regional databases versus the national database. The status of these data is being investigated.

²¹ The NRI survey program does not include U.S. Territories with the exception of non-federal lands in Puerto Rico. The FIA program recently began implementing surveys of forest land in U.S. Territories and those data will be used in the years ahead. Furthermore, NLCD does not include coverage for all U.S. Territories.

²² Assuming all Grasslands are grazed in a county with even very small livestock populations is a conservative assumption about human impacts on Grasslands. Currently, detailed information on grazing at sub-county scales is not available for the United States to make a finer delineation of managed land.

- 1 • Other areas are considered managed if accessible based on the proximity to roads and other transportation
- 2 corridors, and/or infrastructure;
- 3 • Protected lands maintained for recreational and conservation purposes are considered managed (i.e.,
- 4 managed by public and private organizations);
- 5 • Lands with active and/or past resource extraction are considered managed; and
- 6 • Lands that were previously managed but subsequently classified as unmanaged, remain in the managed
- 7 land base for 20 years following the conversion to account for legacy effects of management on C stocks.

8 The analysis of managed lands is conducted using a geographic information system. Lands that are used for crop
9 production or settlements are determined from the NLCD (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015).
10 Forest Lands with active fire management are determined from maps of federal and state management plans from
11 the National Atlas (U.S. Department of Interior 2005) and Alaska Interagency Fire Management Council (1998). It
12 is noteworthy that all forest lands in the conterminous United States have active fire protection, and are therefore
13 designated as managed regardless of accessibility or other criteria. The designation of grasslands as managed is
14 based on livestock population data at the county scale from the USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service (U.S.
15 Department of Agriculture 2015). Accessibility is evaluated based on a 10-km buffer surrounding road and train
16 transportation networks using the ESRI Data and Maps product (ESRI 2008), and a 10-km buffer surrounding
17 settlements using NLCD. Lands maintained for recreational purposes are determined from analysis of the Protected
18 Areas Database (U.S. Geological Survey 2012). The Protected Areas Database includes lands protected from
19 conversion of natural habitats to anthropogenic uses and describes the protection status of these lands. Lands are
20 considered managed that are protected from development if the regulations allow for extractive or recreational uses
21 or suppression of natural disturbance. Lands that are protected from development and not accessible to human
22 intervention, including no suppression of disturbances or extraction of resources, are not included in the managed
23 land base. Multiple data sources are used to determine lands with active resource extraction: Alaska Oil and Gas
24 Information System (Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission 2009), Alaska Resource Data File (U.S.
25 Geological Survey 2012), Active Mines and Mineral Processing Plants (U.S. Geological Survey 2005), and *Coal*
26 *Production and Preparation Report* (U.S. Energy Information Administration 2011). A buffer of 3,300 and 4,000
27 meters is established around petroleum extraction and mine locations, respectively, to account for the footprint of
28 operation and impacts of activities on the surrounding landscape. The buffer size is based on visual analysis of
29 approximately 130 petroleum extraction sites and 223 mines. The resulting managed land area is overlaid on the
30 NLCD to estimate the area of managed land by land use for both federal and non-federal lands. The remaining land
31 represents the unmanaged land base. The resulting spatial product is used to identify NRI survey locations that are
32 considered managed and unmanaged for the conterminous United States and Hawaii,²³ in addition to determining
33 which areas in the NLCD for Alaska are included in the managed land base.

34 **Approach for Combining Data Sources**

35 The managed land base in the United States has been classified into the 36 IPCC land-use/land-use conversion
36 categories using definitions developed to meet national circumstances, while adhering to IPCC (2006).²⁴ In practice,
37 the land was initially classified into a variety of land-use subcategories within the NRI, FIA, and NLCD datasets,
38 and then aggregated into the 36 broad land use and land-use change categories identified in IPCC (2006). All three
39 datasets provide information on forest land areas in the conterminous United States, but the area data from FIA serve
40 as the official dataset for Forest Land.

41 Therefore, another step in the analysis is to address the inconsistencies in the representation of the Forest Land
42 among the three databases. NRI and FIA have different criteria for classifying Forest Land in addition to different
43 sampling designs, leading to discrepancies in the resulting estimates of Forest Land area on non-federal land in the
44 conterminous United States. Similarly, there are discrepancies between the NLCD and FIA data for defining and
45 classifying Forest Land on federal lands. Any change in Forest Land Area in the NRI and NLCD also requires a
46 corresponding change in other land use areas because of the dependence between the Forest Land area and the

²³ The exception is cropland and settlement areas in the NRI, which are classified as managed, regardless of the managed land base derived from the spatial analysis described in this section.

²⁴ Definitions are provided in the previous section.

1 amount of land designated as other land uses, such as the amount of Grassland, Cropland, and Wetlands (i.e., areas
2 for the individual land uses must sum to the total managed land area of the country).

3 FIA is the main database for forest statistics, and consequently, the NRI and NLCD are adjusted to achieve
4 consistency with FIA estimates of Forest Land in the conterminous United States. Adjustments are made in the
5 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, and Forest Land converted to other uses (i.e.,
6 Grassland, Cropland and Wetlands). All adjustments are made at the state scale to address the differences in Forest
7 Land definitions and the resulting discrepancies in areas among the land use and land-use change categories. There
8 are three steps in this process. The first step involves adjustments for *Land Converted to Forest Land* (Grassland,
9 Cropland, and Wetlands), followed by adjustments in Forest Land converted to another land use (i.e., Grassland,
10 Cropland, and Wetlands), and finally adjustments to *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.

11 In the first step, *Land Converted to Forest Land* in the NRI and NLCD are adjusted to match the state-level
12 estimates in the FIA data for non-federal and federal *Land Converted to Forest Land*, respectively. FIA data do not
13 provide specific land-use categories that are converted to Forest Land, but rather a sum of all *Land Converted to*
14 *Forest Land*. The NRI and NLCD provide information on specific land use conversions, such as *Grassland*
15 *Converted to Forest Land*. Therefore, adjustments at the state level to NRI and NLCD are made proportional to the
16 amount of specific land use conversions into Forest Land for the state, prior to any adjustments. For example, if 50
17 percent of land use change to Forest Land is associated with *Grassland Converted to Forest Land* in a state
18 according to NRI or NLCD, then half of the discrepancy with FIA data in the area of *Land Converted to Forest*
19 *Land* is addressed by increasing or decreasing the area in *Grassland Converted to Forest Land*. Moreover, any
20 increase or decrease in *Grassland Converted to Forest Land* in NRI or NLCD is addressed by a corresponding
21 change in the area of *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, so that the total amount of managed area is not changed
22 within an individual state.

23 In the second step, state-level areas are adjusted in the NRI and NLCD to address discrepancies with FIA data for
24 Forest Land converted to other uses. Similar to *Land Converted to Forest Land*, FIA does not provide information
25 on the specific land-use changes, and so areas associated with Forest Land conversion to other land uses in NRI and
26 NLCD are adjusted proportional to the amount of area in each conversion class in these datasets.

27 In the final step, the area of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in a given state according to the NRI and NLCD is
28 adjusted to match the FIA estimates for non-federal and federal land, respectively. It is assumed that the majority of
29 the discrepancy in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* is associated with an under- or over-prediction of *Grassland*
30 *Remaining Grassland* and *Wetland Remaining Wetland* in the NRI and NLCD. This step also assumes that there are
31 no changes in the land use conversion categories. Therefore, corresponding increases or decreases are made in the
32 area estimates of *Grasslands Remaining Grasslands* and *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands* from the NRI and NLCD.
33 This adjustment balances the change in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* area, which ensures no change in the
34 overall amount of managed land within an individual state. The adjustments are based on the proportion of land
35 within each of these land-use categories at the state level according to NRI and NLCD (i.e., a higher proportion of
36 Grassland led to a larger adjustment in Grassland area).

37 The modified NRI data are then aggregated to provide the land-use and land-use change data for non-federal lands
38 in the conterminous United States, and the modified NLCD data are aggregated to provide the land use and land-use
39 change data for federal lands. Data for all land uses in Hawaii are based on NRI for non-federal lands and on NLCD
40 for federal lands. Land use data in Alaska are based on the NLCD data after adjusting this dataset to be consistent
41 with forest land areas in the FIA (Table 6-8). The result is land use and land-use change data for the conterminous
42 United States, Hawaii, and Alaska.

43 A summary of the details on the approach used to combine data sources for each land use are described below.

- 44 • *Forest Land*: Land representation for both non-federal and federal forest lands in the conterminous United
45 States and coastal Alaska are based on the FIA. FIA is used as the basis for both Forest Land area data as
46 well as to estimate C stocks and fluxes on Forest Land in the conterminous United States. FIA does have
47 survey plots in coastal Alaska that are used to determine the C stock changes, and the associated area data
48 for this region are harmonized with the NLCD using the methods described above. Forest land in interior
49 Alaska is currently being surveyed by the FIA program, but there is insufficient data at this time so forest
50 land in this region is based on the 2001 and 2011 NLCD. NRI is used in the current report to provide Forest
51 Land areas on non-federal lands in Hawaii, and NLCD is used for federal lands. FIA data is being collected

1 in Hawaii and U.S. Territories, however there is insufficient data to make population estimates for this
2 Inventory.

- 3 • *Cropland*: Cropland is classified using the NRI, which covers all non-federal lands within 49 states
4 (excluding Alaska), including state and local government-owned land as well as tribal lands. NRI is used as
5 the basis for both Cropland area data as well as to estimate soil C stocks and fluxes on Cropland. NLCD is
6 used to determine Cropland area and soil C stock changes on federal lands in the conterminous United
7 States and Hawaii. NLCD is also used to determine croplands in Alaska, but C stock changes are not
8 estimated for this region in the current Inventory.
- 9 • *Grassland*: Grassland on non-federal lands is classified using the NRI within 49 states (excluding Alaska),
10 including state and local government-owned land as well as tribal lands. NRI is used as the basis for both
11 Grassland area data as well as to estimate soil C stocks and fluxes on Grassland. Grassland area and soil C
12 stock changes are determined using the classification provided in the NLCD for federal land within the
13 conterminous United States. NLCD is also used to estimate the areas of federal and non-federal grasslands
14 in Alaska, and the federal lands in Hawaii, but the current Inventory does not include C stock changes in
15 these areas.
- 16 • *Wetlands*: NRI captures wetlands on non-federal lands within 49 states (excluding Alaska), while the land
17 representation data for federal wetlands and wetlands in Alaska are based on the NLCD.²⁵
- 18 • *Settlements*: NRI captures non-federal settlement area in 49 states (excluding Alaska). If areas of Forest
19 Land or Grassland under 10 acres (4.05 ha) are contained within settlements or urban areas, they are
20 classified as Settlements (urban) in the NRI database. If these parcels exceed the 10 acre (4.05 ha) threshold
21 and are Grassland, they will be classified as such by NRI. Regardless of size, a forested area is classified as
22 non-forest by FIA if it is located within an urban area. Land representation for settlements on federal lands
23 and Alaska is based on the NLCD.
- 24 • *Other Land*: Any land that is not classified into one of the previous five land-use categories, is categorized
25 as Other Land using the NRI for non-federal areas in the conterminous United States and Hawaii and using
26 the NLCD for the federal lands in all regions of the United States and for non-federal lands in Alaska.

27 Some lands can be classified into one or more categories due to multiple uses that meet the criteria of more than one
28 definition. However, a ranking has been developed for assignment priority in these cases. The ranking process is
29 from highest to lowest priority based on the following order:

30 *Settlements > Cropland > Forest Land > Grassland > Wetlands > Other Land*

31 Settlements are given the highest assignment priority because they are extremely heterogeneous with a mosaic of
32 patches that include buildings, infrastructure, and travel corridors, but also open grass areas, forest patches, riparian
33 areas, and gardens. The latter examples could be classified as Grassland, Forest Land, Wetlands, and Cropland,
34 respectively, but when located in close proximity to settlement areas, they tend to be managed in a unique manner
35 compared to non-settlement areas. Consequently, these areas are assigned to the Settlements land-use category.
36 Cropland is given the second assignment priority, because cropping practices tend to dominate management
37 activities on areas used to produce food, forage, or fiber. The consequence of this ranking is that crops in rotation
38 with pasture are classified as Cropland, and land with woody plant cover that is used to produce crops (e.g.,
39 orchards) is classified as Cropland, even though these areas may meet the definitions of Grassland or Forest Land,
40 respectively. Similarly, Wetlands are considered Croplands if they are used for crop production, such as rice or
41 cranberries. Forest Land occurs next in the priority assignment because traditional forestry practices tend to be the
42 focus of the management activity in areas with woody plant cover that are not croplands (e.g., orchards) or
43 settlements (e.g., housing subdivisions with significant tree cover). Grassland occurs next in the ranking, while
44 Wetlands and then Other Land complete the list.

45 The assignment priority does not reflect the level of importance for reporting greenhouse gas emissions and
46 removals on managed land, but is intended to classify all areas into a discrete land use category. Currently, the IPCC
47 does not make provisions in the guidelines for assigning land to multiple uses. For example, a wetland is classified

²⁵ This analysis does not distinguish between managed and unmanaged wetlands, which is a planned improvement for the Inventory.

1 as Forest Land if the area has sufficient tree cover to meet the stocking and stand size requirements. Similarly,
2 wetlands are classified as Cropland if they are used for crop production, such as rice or cranberries, or as Grassland
3 if they are composed principally of grasses, grass-like plants (i.e., sedges and rushes), forbs, or shrubs suitable for
4 grazing and browsing. Regardless of the classification, emissions from these areas are included in the Inventory if
5 the land is considered managed, and therefore impacted by anthropogenic activity in accordance with the guidance
6 provided by the IPCC (2006).

7 QA/QC and Verification

8 The land base derived from the NRI, FIA, and NLCD was compared to the Topologically Integrated Geographic
9 Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) survey (U.S. Census Bureau 2010). The U.S. Census Bureau gathers data on the
10 U.S. population and economy, and has a database of land areas for the country. The area estimates of land-use
11 categories, based on NRI, FIA, and NLCD, are derived from remote sensing data instead of the land survey
12 approach used by the U.S. Census Survey. The U.S. Census Survey does not provide a time series of land-use
13 change data or land management information, which is needed for reporting greenhouse gas emissions from land use
14 and land use change. Regardless, the U.S. Census Survey does provide sufficient information to provide a check on
15 the Inventory data. The U.S. Census Survey has about 46 million more hectares of land in the U.S. land base
16 compared to the total area estimate of 936 million hectares derived from the combined NRI, FIA, and NLCD data.
17 Much of this difference is associated with open waters in coastal regions and the Great Lakes, which is included in
18 the TIGER Survey of the U.S. Census, but not included in the land representation using the NRI, FIA and NLCD.
19 There is only a 0.4 percent difference when open water in coastal regions is removed from the TIGER data.

20 Recalculations Discussion

21 The land representation data in the current Inventory were not recalculated from the previous Inventory.

22 Planned Improvements

23 New land representation data were not compiled for the current Inventory. In addition, land use and land use change
24 area estimates for 2016 were assumed to be the same as the data for 2015 in the previous (i.e., 1990 through 2015)
25 Inventory report. Therefore, a key improvement in a future Inventory will be to update the time series for land
26 representation with the latest NRI, FIA, and NLCD data sets.

27 Another key planned improvement for the Inventory is to fully incorporate area data by land-use type for U.S.
28 Territories. Fortunately, most of the managed land in the United States is included in the current land-use statistics,
29 but a complete accounting is a key goal for the near future. Preliminary land-use area data for U.S. Territories by
30 land-use category are provided in Box 6-3.

31 **Box 6-3: Preliminary Estimates of Land Use in U.S. Territories**

32 Several programs have developed land cover maps for U.S. Territories using remote sensing imagery, including the
33 Gap Analysis Program, Caribbean Land Cover project, National Land Cover Dataset, USFS Pacific Islands Imagery
34 Project, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-
35 CAP). Land-cover data can be used to inform a land-use classification if there is a time series to evaluate the
36 dominant practices. For example, land that is principally used for timber production with tree cover over most of the
37 time series is classified as forest land even if there are a few years of grass dominance following timber harvest.
38 These products were reviewed and evaluated for use in the national Inventory as a step towards implementing a
39 planned improvement to include U.S. Territories in the land representation for the Inventory. Recommendations are
40 to use the NOAA C-CAP Regional Land Cover Database for the smaller island Territories (U.S. Virgin Islands,
41 Guam, Northern Marianas Islands, and American Samoa) because this program is ongoing and therefore will be
42 continually updated. The C-CAP product does not cover the entire territory of Puerto Rico so the NLCD was used
43 for this area. The final selection of a land-cover product for these territories is still under discussion. Results are
44 presented below (in hectares). The total land area of all U.S. Territories is 1.05 million hectares, representing 0.1
45 percent of the total land base for the United States.

1 **Table 6-9: Total Land Area (Hectares) by Land-Use Category for U.S. Territories**

	Puerto Rico	U.S. Virgin Islands	Guam	Northern Marianas Islands	American Samoa	Total
Cropland	19,712	138	236	289	389	20,764
Forest Land	404,004	13,107	24,650	25,761	15,440	482,962
Grasslands	299,714	12,148	15,449	13,636	1,830	342,777
Other Land	5,502	1,006	1,141	5,186	298	13,133
Settlements	130,330	7,650	11,146	3,637	1,734	154,496
Wetlands	24,525	4,748	1,633	260	87	31,252
Total	883,788	38,796	54,255	48,769	19,777	1,045,385

2
3 Implementation is underway to apply methods in the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 Guidelines for National*
4 *Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* as part of the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory. Specifically, greenhouse gas
5 emissions from coastal wetlands have been developed for the Inventory using the NOAA C-CAP land cover
6 product. The NOAA C-CAP product is not used directly in the land representation analysis, however, so a planned
7 improvement for the next (i.e., 1990 through 2017) Inventory report is to reconcile the coastal wetlands data from
8 the C-CAP product with the wetlands area data provided in the NRI. Further implementation of the new guidance
9 will have implications for the classification of managed and unmanaged wetlands in the Inventory report, and more
10 detailed wetlands datasets will likely also be evaluated and integrated into the analysis.

11 NOAA C-CAP data for Hawaii were recently released for 2011, and will be used to analyze land use change for this
12 state in the near future. There are also other databases that may need to be reconciled with the NRI and NLCD
13 datasets, particularly for Settlements. Urban area estimates, used to produce C stock and flux estimates from urban
14 trees, are currently based on population data (1990, 2000, and 2010 U.S. Census data). Using the population
15 statistics, “urban clusters” are defined as areas with more than 500 people per square mile. The USFS is currently
16 moving ahead with an Urban Forest Inventory program so that urban forest area estimates will be consistent with
17 FIA forest area estimates outside of urban areas, which would be expected to reduce omissions and overlap of forest
18 area estimates along urban boundary areas.

19 **6.2 Forest Land Remaining Forest Land (CRF** 20 **Category 4A1)**

21 **Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CRF Category 4A1)**

22 **Delineation of Carbon Pools**

23 For estimating carbon (C) stocks or stock change (flux), C in forest ecosystems can be divided into the following
24 five storage pools (IPCC 2006):

- 25 • Aboveground biomass, which includes all living biomass above the soil including stem, stump, branches,
26 bark, seeds, and foliage. This category includes live understory.
- 27 • Belowground biomass, which includes all living biomass of coarse living roots greater than 2 millimeters
28 (mm) diameter.
- 29 • Dead wood, which includes all non-living woody biomass either standing, lying on the ground (but not
30 including litter), or in the soil.

1 • Litter, which includes the litter, fomic, and humic layers, and all non-living biomass with a diameter less
2 than 7.5 centimeters (cm) at transect intersection, lying on the ground.

3 • Soil organic C (SOC), including all organic material in soil to a depth of 1 meter but excluding the coarse
4 roots of the belowground pools.

5 In addition, there are two harvested wood pools included when estimating C flux:

6 • Harvested wood products (HWP) in use.

7 • HWP in solid waste disposal sites (SWDS).

8 **Forest Carbon Cycle**

9 Carbon is continuously cycled among the previously defined C storage pools and the atmosphere as a result of
10 biogeochemical processes in forests (e.g., photosynthesis, respiration, decomposition, and disturbances such as fires
11 or pest outbreaks) and anthropogenic activities (e.g., harvesting, thinning, and replanting). As trees photosynthesize
12 and grow, C is removed from the atmosphere and stored in living tree biomass. As trees die and otherwise deposit
13 litter and debris on the forest floor, C is released to the atmosphere and is also transferred to the litter, dead wood
14 and soil pools by organisms that facilitate decomposition.

15 The net change in forest C is not equivalent to the net flux between forests and the atmosphere because timber
16 harvests do not cause an immediate flux of all harvested biomass C to the atmosphere. Instead, harvesting transfers a
17 portion of the C stored in wood to a "product pool." Once in a product pool, the C is emitted over time as CO₂ in the
18 case of decomposition and as CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x when the wood product combusts. The rate of emission
19 varies considerably among different product pools. For example, if timber is harvested to produce energy,
20 combustion releases C immediately, and these emissions are reported for information purposes in the Energy sector
21 while the harvest (i.e., the associated reduction in forest C stocks) and subsequent combustion are implicitly
22 estimated in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector (i.e., the harvested timber does not
23 enter the HWP pools). Conversely, if timber is harvested and used as lumber in a house, it may be many decades or
24 even centuries before the lumber decays and C is released to the atmosphere. If wood products are disposed of in
25 SWDS, the C contained in the wood may be released many years or decades later, or may be stored almost
26 permanently in the SWDS. These latter fluxes, with the exception of CH₄ from wood in SWDS which is included in
27 the Waste sector, are also estimated in the LULUCF sector.

28 **Net Change in Carbon Stocks within Forest Land of the United States**

29 This section describes the general method for quantifying the net changes in C stocks in the five C storage pools and
30 two harvested wood pools. The underlying methodology for determining C stock and stock-change relies on data
31 from the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program within the USDA Forest Service. The annual forest inventory
32 system is implemented across all U.S. forest lands within the conterminous 48 states, but at this time does not
33 include interior Alaska, Hawaii, and U.S. Territories although inventories have been initiated in those states and
34 some territories. The methods for estimation and monitoring are continuously improved and these improvements are
35 reflected in the C estimates (Domke et al. 2016; Domke et al. 2017). First, the total C stocks are estimated for each
36 C storage pool, next the net changes in C stocks for each pool are estimated, and then the changes in stocks are
37 summed for all pools to estimate total net flux. The focus on C implies that all C-based greenhouse gases are
38 included, and the focus on stock change suggests that specific ecosystem fluxes do not need to be separately
39 itemized in this report. Changes in C stocks from disturbances, such as forest fires or harvesting, are included in the
40 net changes. For instance, an inventory conducted after fire counts only the trees that are left. Therefore, changes in
41 C stocks from natural disturbances, such as wildfires, pest outbreaks, and storms, are included in the forest inventory
42 approach; however, they are highly variable from year to year. The IPCC (2006) recommends estimating changes in
43 C stocks from forest lands according to several land-use types and conversions, specifically *Forest Land Remaining*
44 *Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*, with the former being lands that have been forest lands for 20
45 years or longer and the latter being lands that have been classified as forest lands for less than 20 years. The methods
46 and data used to delineate forest C stock changes by these two categories continue to improve and in order to
47 facilitate this delineation, a combination of modeling approaches for carbon estimation were used this year in the
48 United States.

1 Forest Area in the United States

2 Approximately 33 percent of the U.S. land area is estimated to be forested in 2016 based on the U.S. definition of
3 forest land as provided in the Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. Only FIA plots that were used in the
4 1990 through 2015 Inventory report were used in the current Inventory to ensure consistency with the other land use
5 categories and maintain the area estimates reported in the Land Representation, which are consistent with the 1990
6 through 2015 Inventory report area estimates because new area activity data were not compiled for the current
7 Inventory, and 2016 area estimates were assumed to remain the same as the 2015 estimates (see Section 6.1
8 Representation of the U.S. Land Base). The forest inventories from each of the conterminous 48 states (USDA
9 Forest Service 2016a, 2016b) comprise an estimated 266 million hectares of forest land that are considered managed
10 and are included in the current Inventory. An additional 6.2 million hectares of forest land in southeast and south
11 central coastal Alaska are inventoried and are also included here. Some differences exist in forest land area estimates
12 from the latest update to the Resources Planning Act (RPA) Assessment (Oswalt et al. 2014) and the forest land area
13 estimates included in this report, which are based on the annual inventory data used in the 1990 through 2015
14 Inventory report for all states (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Sufficient annual inventory data are not yet available
15 for Hawaii and interior Alaska, but estimates of these areas are included in Oswalt et al. (2014). Updated survey data
16 for central and western forest land in both Oklahoma and Texas have only recently become available, and these
17 forests contribute to overall C stocks reported below. While Hawaii and U.S. Territories have relatively small areas
18 of forest land and thus may not substantially influence the overall C budget for forest land, these regions will be
19 added to the forest C estimates as sufficient data become available. Agroforestry systems that meet the definition of
20 forest land are also not currently included in the current Inventory since they are not explicitly inventoried by either
21 the FIA program or the Natural Resources Inventory (NRI)²⁶ of the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service
22 (Perry et al. 2005).

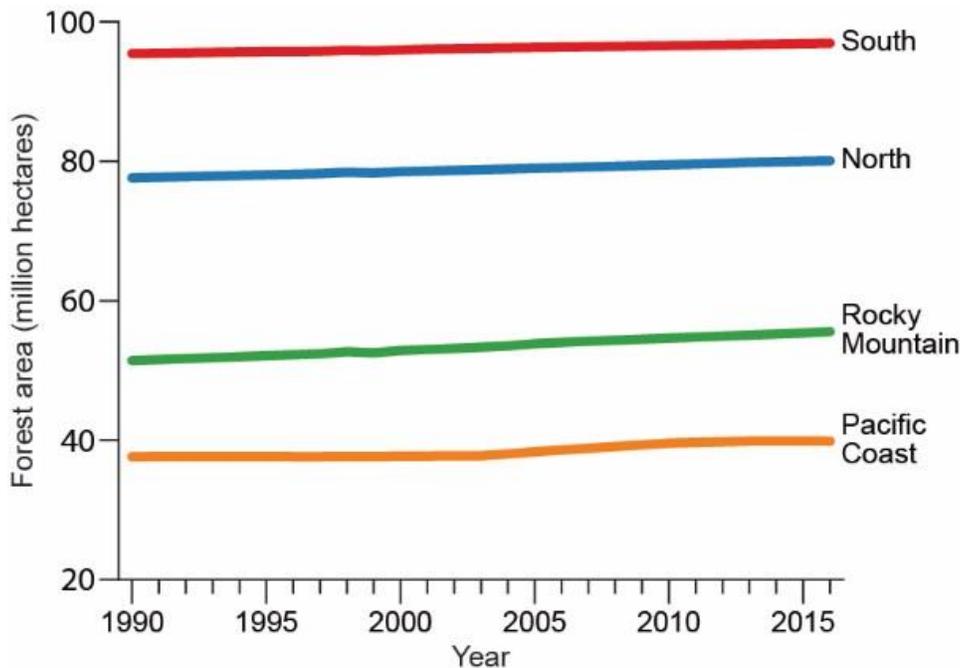
23 An estimated 77 percent (211 million hectares) of U.S. forests in southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska and the
24 conterminous United States are classified as timberland, meaning they meet minimum levels of productivity and
25 have not been removed from production. Approximately ten percent of southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska
26 forest land and 80 percent of forest land in the conterminous United States are classified as timberland. Of the
27 remaining non-timberland, 30 million hectares are reserved forest lands (withdrawn by law from management for
28 production of wood products) and 69 million hectares are lower productivity forest lands (Oswalt et al. 2014).
29 Historically, the timberlands in the conterminous 48 states have been more frequently or intensively surveyed than
30 the forest land removed from production because it does not meet the minimum level of productivity.

31 Since the late 1980s, forest land area in southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska and the conterminous United
32 States has increased by about 14 million hectares (Oswalt et al. 2014) with the southern region of the United States
33 containing the most forest land (Figure 6-3). A substantial portion of this accrued forest land is from the conversion
34 of abandoned croplands to forest (e.g., Woodall et al. 2015b). Current trends in the estimated forest land area in the
35 conterminous United States and the portion of southeast and south central coastal Alaska represented here show an
36 average annual rate of increase of 0.1 percent. In addition to the increase in forest area, the major influences to the
37 net C flux from forest land across the 1990 to 2016 time series are management activities and the ongoing impacts
38 of previous land-use conversions. These activities affect the net flux of C by altering the amount of C stored in forest
39 ecosystems and also the area converted to forest land. For example, intensified management of forests that leads to
40 an increased rate of growth of aboveground biomass (and possible changes to the other C storage pools) may
41 increase the eventual biomass density of the forest, thereby increasing the uptake and storage of C in the
42 aboveground biomass pool.²⁷ Though harvesting forests removes much of the C in aboveground biomass (and
43 possibly changes C density in other pools), on average, the estimated volume of annual net growth in the
44 conterminous U.S. states is about double the volume of annual removals on timberlands (Oswalt et al. 2014). The
45 net effects of forest management and changes in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* are captured in the estimates
46 of C stocks and fluxes presented in this section.

²⁶ The Natural Resources Inventory of the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service is described in Section 6.1—
Representation of the U.S. Land Base.

²⁷ The term “biomass density” refers to the mass of live vegetation per unit area. It is usually measured on a dry-weight basis.
Dry biomass is assumed to be 50 percent C by weight.

1 **Figure 6-3: Changes in Forest Area by Region for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in the**
 2 **conterminous United States and coastal Alaska (1990-2016, Million Hectares)**



3
 4 **Forest Carbon Stocks and Stock Change**

5 In the United States, forest management practices, the regeneration of forest areas cleared more than 20 years prior
 6 to the reporting year, and timber harvesting have resulted in net uptake (i.e., net sequestration) of C each year from
 7 1990 through 2016. The rate of forest clearing in the 17th century following European settlement had slowed by the
 8 late 19th century. Through the later part of the 20th century many areas of previously forested land in the United
 9 States were allowed to revert to forests or were actively reforested. The impacts of these land-use changes still
 10 influence C fluxes from these forest lands. More recently, the 1970s and 1980s saw a resurgence of federally-
 11 sponsored forest management programs (e.g., the Forestry Incentive Program) and soil conservation programs (e.g.,
 12 the Conservation Reserve Program), which have focused on tree planting, improving timber management activities,
 13 combating soil erosion, and converting marginal cropland to forests. In addition to forest regeneration and
 14 management, forest harvests have also affected net C fluxes. Because most of the timber harvested from U.S. forest
 15 land is used in wood products, and many discarded wood products are disposed of in SWDS rather than by
 16 incineration, significant quantities of C in harvested wood are transferred to these long-term storage pools rather
 17 than being released rapidly to the atmosphere (Skog 2008). With sustainable harvesting practices and regeneration
 18 of these forested lands, along with continued input of harvested products into the HWP pool, C stocks in the *Forest*
 19 *Land Remaining Forest Land* category are likely to continue to increase in the near term, though possibly at a lower
 20 rate. Changes in C stocks in the forest ecosystem and harvested wood pools associated with *Forest Land Remaining*
 21 *Forest Land* were estimated to result in net sequestration of 671.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (183.1 MMT C) in 2016 (Table
 22 6-10 and Table 6-11). The estimated net sequestration of C in the Forest Ecosystem was 571.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (155.9

1 MMT C) in 2016 (Table 6-10 and Table 6-11). The majority of this sequestration, 315.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (86.0 MMT
 2 C), was from aboveground biomass in 2016. Overall, estimates of average C density in forest ecosystems (including
 3 all pools) remained stable at approximately 0.0002 MMT C ha⁻¹ from 1990 to 2016. This was calculated by dividing
 4 the Forest Land area estimates by Forest Ecosystem C Stock estimates for every year (see Table 6-12) and then
 5 calculating the mean across the entire time series, i.e., 1990 through 2016. The stable forest ecosystem C density
 6 when combined with increasing forest area results in net C accumulation over time. These increases may be
 7 influenced in some regions by reductions in C density or forest land area due to natural disturbances (e.g., wildfire,
 8 weather, insects/disease). Aboveground live biomass is responsible for the majority of net sequestration among all
 9 forest ecosystem pools (Figure 6-4).

10 The estimated net sequestration of C in HWP was 99.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (27.2 MMT C) in 2016 (Table 6-10 and
 11 Table 6-11). The majority of this sequestration, 66.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (18.0 MMT C), was from wood and paper in
 12 SWDS. Products in use were an estimated 33.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (9.1 MMT C) in 2016.

13 **Table 6-10: Net CO₂ Flux from Forest Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and**
 14 **Harvested Wood Pools (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016 ^b
Forest Ecosystem	(574.7)	(557.3)	(598.5)	(596.1)	(593.7)	(571.1)	(571.6)
Aboveground Biomass	(327.9)	(314.4)	(331.5)	(329.6)	(327.7)	(310.0)	(315.3)
Belowground Biomass	(70.0)	(66.6)	(69.7)	(69.2)	(68.7)	(64.6)	(65.7)
Dead Wood	(33.5)	(40.3)	(49.1)	(49.2)	(49.2)	(43.7)	(39.2)
Litter	(17.0)	(14.3)	(16.3)	(16.3)	(16.3)	(15.2)	(16.1)
Soil (Mineral)	(126.1)	(121.7)	(132.0)	(131.9)	(131.9)	(137.6)	(135.4)
Soil (Organic) ^a	(0.1)	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.094
Harvested Wood	(123.8)	(108.0)	(69.2)	(75.6)	(76.4)	(95.9)	(99.6)
Products in Use	(54.8)	(44.6)	(7.0)	(13.0)	(13.7)	(31.4)	(33.5)
SWDS	(69.0)	(63.5)	(62.2)	(62.6)	(62.7)	(64.4)	(66.1)
Total Net Flux	(698.4)	(665.3)	(667.6)	(671.6)	(670.0)	(666.9)	(671.2)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a These estimates do not include C stock changes from drained organic soils. See Table 6-21 and Table 6-22 for CO₂ emissions from drainage of organic soils from both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b The approach for estimating forest ecosystem carbon stock changes on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* was consistent with the methods used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory and is described in Annex 3.13. Only FIA plots that were used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory were used in the current Inventory to ensure consistency with the other land use categories and maintain the area estimates reported in the Land Representation.

Notes: Forest ecosystem C stocks do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories, Hawaii, a portion of managed forests in Alaska, or trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and urban areas—see section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from urban trees).

Parentheses indicate net C sequestration (i.e., a net removal of C from the atmosphere). Total net flux is an estimate of the actual net flux between the total forest C pool and the atmosphere. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

15 **Table 6-11: Net C Flux from Forest Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and**
 16 **Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)**

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016 ^b
Forest Ecosystem	(156.7)	(152.0)	(163.2)	(162.6)	(161.9)	(155.7)	(155.9)
Aboveground Biomass	(89.4)	(85.7)	(90.4)	(89.9)	(89.4)	(84.6)	(86.0)
Belowground Biomass	(19.1)	(18.2)	(19.0)	(18.9)	(18.7)	(17.6)	(17.9)
Dead Wood	(9.1)	(11.0)	(13.4)	(13.4)	(13.4)	(11.9)	(10.7)
Litter	(4.6)	(3.9)	(4.4)	(4.4)	(4.4)	(4.1)	(4.4)
Soil (Mineral)	(34.4)	(33.2)	(36.0)	(36.0)	(36.0)	(37.5)	(36.9)
Soil (Organic) ^a	+	+	+	+	+	+	0.026
Harvested Wood	(33.8)	(29.5)	(18.9)	(20.6)	(20.8)	(26.1)	(27.2)

Products in Use	(14.9)	(12.2)	(1.9)	(3.5)	(3.7)	(8.6)	(9.1)
SWDS	(18.8)	(17.3)	(17.0)	(17.1)	(17.1)	(17.6)	(18.0)
Total Net Flux	(190.5)	(181.5)	(182.1)	(183.2)	(182.7)	(181.9)	(183.1)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

^a These estimates do not include carbon stock changes from drained organic soils. See Table 6-21 and Table 6-22 for C stock changes from drainage of organic soils from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b The approach for estimating carbon stock changes on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* was consistent with the methods used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory and is described in Annex 3.13. Only FIA plots that were used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory were used in the current Inventory to ensure consistency with the other land use categories and maintain the area estimates reported in the Land Representation.

Notes: Forest C stocks do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories, Hawaii, a portion of managed lands in Alaska, or trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and urban areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from urban trees). Parentheses indicate net C sequestration (i.e., a net removal of C from the atmosphere). Total net flux is an estimate of the actual net flux between the total forest C pool and the atmosphere. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Stock estimates for forest ecosystem and harvested wood C storage pools are presented in Table 6-12. Together, the
2 estimated aboveground biomass and soil C pools account for a large proportion of total forest ecosystem C stocks.
3 Note that the forest land area estimates in Table 6-12 do not precisely match those in Section 6.1 Representation of
4 the U.S. Land Base for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. This is because the forest land area estimates in Table
5 6-12 only include managed forest land in the conterminous 48 states and southeast and south central coastal Alaska
6 (which is the current area encompassed by FIA survey data, approximately 6.2 million ha) while the area estimates
7 in Section 6.1 include all managed forest land in Alaska (approximately 25.9 million ha with approximately 19.7
8 million ha in interior Alaska, which is not currently included in this Inventory) and Hawaii.

9 **Table 6-12: Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and**
10 **Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017 ^b
Forest Area (1000 ha)	262,119	267,479	271,064	271,512	271,812	272,113	272,260	272,260
Carbon Pools (MMT C)								
Forest Ecosystem	46,967	49,223	50,331	50,494	50,657	50,819	50,975	51,131
Aboveground Biomass	11,889	13,122	13,742	13,833	13,922	14,012	14,096	14,182
Belowground Biomass	2,439	2,700	2,831	2,850	2,869	2,888	2,905	2,923
Dead Wood	2,262	2,424	2,507	2,521	2,534	2,548	2,560	2,570
Litter	2,568	2,630	2,659	2,663	2,668	2,672	2,676	2,680
Soil (Mineral)	27,456	27,994	28,240	28,276	28,312	28,348	28,385	28,422
Soil (Organic) ^a	352	352	352	352	352	352	352	352
Harvested Wood	1,895	2,353	2,498	2,517	2,538	2,559	2,585	2,612
Products in Use	1,249	1,447	1,474	1,476	1,479	1,483	1,492	1,501
SWDS	646	906	1,025	1,042	1,059	1,076	1,093	1,111
Total C Stock	48,862	51,576	52,830	53,012	53,195	53,378	53,560	53,743

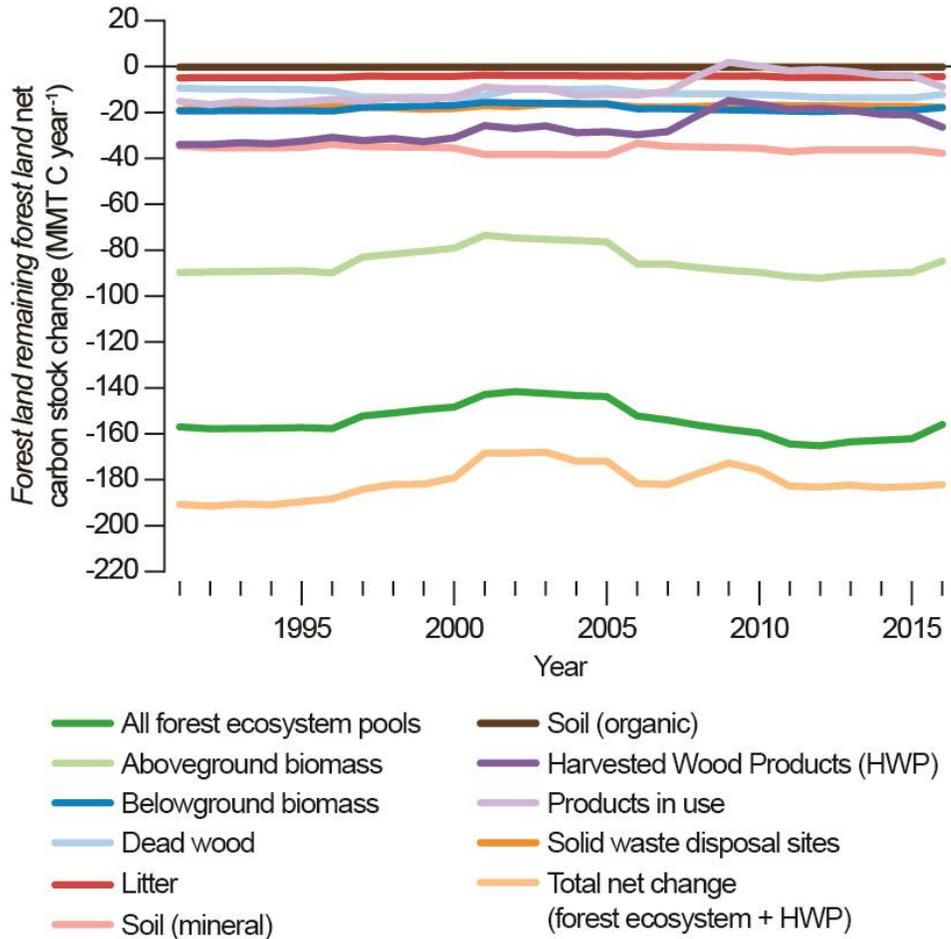
^a These estimates do not include C stock changes from drained organic soils. See Table 6-21 and Table 6-22 for C stock changes from drainage of organic soils from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b The approach for estimating carbon stock changes on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* was consistent with the methods used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory and is described in Annex 3.13. Only FIA plots that were used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory were used in the current Inventory to ensure consistency with the other land use categories and maintain the area estimates reported in the Land Representation. As a result, Forest Land area estimates were assumed to remain constant from 2016 to 2017 while carbon stocks increased in 2017 consistent with previous years in the time series.

Notes: Forest area and C stock estimates include all *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in the conterminous 48 states and southeast and south central coastal Alaska (6.2 million ha), which is the current area encompassed by FIA survey data. Forest C stocks do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories, Hawaii, a large portion of interior Alaska (19.7 million ha), or trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and urban areas—see section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from urban trees). The forest area estimates in this table do not match those in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base, which includes all managed forest land in Alaska and Hawaii. Harvested wood product stocks include exports, even if the logs are processed in other countries, and exclude imports. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual

surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Population estimates compiled using FIA data are assumed to represent stocks as of January 1 of the Inventory year. Flux is the net annual change in stock. Thus, an estimate of flux for 2016 requires estimates of C stocks for 2016 and 2017.

1 **Figure 6-4: Estimated Net Annual Changes in C Stocks for All C Pools in *Forest Land***
 2 ***Remaining Forest Land* in the Conterminous U.S. and Coastal Alaska (1990-2016, MMT C per**
 3 **Year)**



4

5 **Box 6-4: CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires**

6 As stated previously, the forest inventory approach implicitly includes all C losses due to disturbances such as forest
 7 fires, because only C remaining in the forest is estimated. Net C stock change is estimated by subtracting
 8 consecutive C stock estimates. A forest fire disturbance removes C from the forest. The inventory data on which net
 9 C stock estimates are based already reflect this C loss. Therefore, estimates of net annual changes in C stocks for
 10 U.S. forest land already includes CO₂ emissions from forest fires occurring in the conterminous states as well as the
 11 portion of managed forest lands in Alaska that are captured in the current Inventory. Because it is of interest to
 12 quantify the magnitude of CO₂ emissions from fire disturbance, these separate estimates are highlighted here. Note
 13 that these CO₂ estimates are based on the same methodology as applied for the non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions
 14 from forest fires that are also quantified in a separate section below as required by IPCC Guidance and UNFCCC
 15 Reporting Requirements.

16 The IPCC (2006) methodology and a combination of U.S.-specific data on annual area burned and potential fuel
 17 availability together with default combustion factors were employed to estimate CO₂ emissions from forest fires.

The latest information on area burned is used to compile fire emissions for the U.S. At the time this Inventory was compiled, fire data for 2016 were not available so estimates from 2015 were used. It is important to note that the wildfire emissions in 2015 were markedly higher than in recent years. The 2016 estimates will be updated in subsequent reports as fire data becomes available. Estimated CO₂ emissions for wildfires in the conterminous 48 states and in Alaska as well as prescribed fires in 2016 were estimated to be 248.2 MMT CO₂ per year (Table 6-13). This estimate is an embedded component of the net annual forest C stock change estimates provided previously (i.e., Table 6-11), but this separate approach to estimate emissions is necessary in order to associate a portion of emissions, including estimates of CH₄ and N₂O, with fire. See the discussion in Annex 3.13 for more details on this methodology. Note that the estimates for Alaska provided in Table 6-13 include all managed forest land in the state and are not limited to the subset with permanent inventory plots on managed lands as specified elsewhere in this chapter (i.e., Table 6-11).

Table 6-13: Estimates of CO₂ (MMT per Year) Emissions from Forest Fires in the Conterminous 48 States and Alaska^a

Year	CO ₂ emitted from Wildfires in the Conterminous 48 States (MMT yr ⁻¹)	CO ₂ emitted from Wildfires in Alaska (MMTyr ⁻¹)	CO ₂ emitted from Prescribed Fires (MMTyr ⁻¹)	Total CO ₂ emitted (MMTyr ⁻¹)
1990	22.5	19.6	0.2	42.3
2005	44.1	80.6	1.3	125.9
2012	138.6	2.7	2.9	144.2
2013	67.9	22.3	5.5	95.6
2014	84.1	4.9	6.1	95.0
2015	164.1	80.7	3.5	248.2
2016 ^b	164.1	80.7	3.5	248.2

^a These emissions have already been included in the estimates of net annual changes in C stocks, which include the amount sequestered minus any emissions, including the assumption that combusted wood may continue to decay through time.

^b The data for 2016 were unavailable when these estimates were summarized; therefore 2015, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2016.

Methodology and Data Sources

The methodology described herein is consistent with IPCC (2006). Forest ecosystem C stocks and net annual C stock change were determined according to the stock-difference method, which involved applying C estimation factors to annual forest inventories across time to obtain C stocks and then subtracting between the years to obtain the stock change. The approaches for estimating carbon stocks and stock changes on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* were consistent with the methods used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory and are described in Annex 3.13. Only FIA plots that were used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory were used in the current Inventory to ensure consistency with the other land use categories and maintain the area estimates reported in the Land Representation, which are a copy of the 1990 through 2015 Inventory area estimates because new area activity data were not compiled for the current Inventory, and 2016 area estimates are held the same as the 2015 values (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base). As a result, Forest Land area estimates were assumed to remain constant from 2016 to 2017 while carbon stocks and stock changes increased in 2017 consistent with previous years in the time series and based on the FIA plots that were used in the previous (1990 through 2015) Inventory. Forest Land conditions were observed on FIA plots at time t_0 and at a subsequent time $t_1=t_0+s$, where s is the time step (time measured in years) and is indexed by discrete (e.g., 5 year) forest age classes. The inventory from t_0 was then projected from t_1 to 2017. This projection approach requires simulating changes in the age-class distribution resulting from forest aging and disturbance events and then applying C density estimates for each age class to obtain population estimates for the nation. Harvested wood C estimates were based on factors such as the allocation of wood to various primary and end-use products as well as half-life (the time at which half of the amount placed in use

1 will have been discarded from use) and expected disposition (e.g., product pool, SWDS, combustion). An overview
2 of the different methodologies and data sources used to estimate the C in forest ecosystems or harvested wood
3 products is provided here. See Annex 3.13 for details and additional information related to the methods and data.

4 *Forest Ecosystem Carbon from Forest Inventory*

5 The United States applied the compilation approach described in Woodall et al. (2015a) for the current Inventory
6 which removes the older periodic inventory data, which may be inconsistent with annual inventory data, from the
7 estimation procedures and enables the delineation of forest C accumulation by forest growth, land use change, and
8 natural disturbances such as fire. Development will continue on a system that attributes changes in forest C to
9 disturbances and delineates *Land Converted to Forest Land* from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. As part of
10 this development, C pool science will continue and will be expanded to include C stock transfers from forest land to
11 other land uses, and include techniques to better identify land use change (see the Planned Improvements section
12 below).

13 Unfortunately, the annual FIA inventory system does not extend into the 1990s, necessitating the adoption of a
14 system to “backcast” the annual C estimates. To facilitate the backcasting of the U.S. annual forest inventory C
15 estimates, the estimation system used in this Inventory is comprised of a forest dynamics module (age transition
16 matrices) and a land use dynamics module (land area transition matrices). The forest dynamics module assesses
17 forest sequestration, forest aging, and disturbance effects (e.g., disturbances such as wind, fire, and floods identified
18 by foresters on inventory plots). The land use dynamics module assesses C stock transfers associated with
19 afforestation and deforestation (Woodall et al. 2015b). Both modules are developed from land use area statistics and
20 C stock change or C stock transfer by age class. The required inputs are estimated from more than 625,000 forest
21 and non-forest observations recorded in the FIA national database (U.S. Forest Service 2016a, b, c). Model
22 predictions prior to the annual inventory period are constructed from the estimation system using the annual
23 estimates. The estimation system is driven by the annual forest inventory system conducted by the FIA program
24 (Frayser and Furnival 1999; Bechtold and Patterson 2005; USDA Forest Service 2016d, 2016a). The FIA program
25 relies on a rotating panel statistical design with a sampling intensity of one 674.5 m² ground plot per 2,403 ha of
26 land and water area. A five-panel design, with 20 percent of the field plots typically measured each year within a
27 state, is used in the eastern United States and a ten-panel design, with typically 10 percent of the field plots
28 measured each year within a state, is used in the western United States. The interpenetrating hexagonal design across
29 the U.S. landscape enables the sampling of plots at various intensities in a spatially and temporally unbiased manner.
30 Typically, tree and site attributes are measured with higher sample intensity while other ecosystem attributes such as
31 downed dead wood are sampled during summer months at lower intensities. The first step in incorporating FIA data
32 into the estimation system is to identify annual inventory datasets by state. Inventories include data collected on
33 permanent inventory plots on forest lands and were organized as separate datasets, each representing a complete
34 inventory, or survey, of an individual state at a specified time. Many of the annual inventories reported for states are
35 represented as “moving window” averages, which mean that a portion—but not all—of the previous year’s
36 inventory is updated each year (USDA Forest Service 2016d). Forest C estimates are organized according to these
37 state surveys, and the frequency of surveys varies by state.

38 Using this FIA data, separate estimates were prepared for the five C storage pools identified by IPCC (2006) and
39 described above. All estimates were based on data collected from the extensive array of permanent, annual forest
40 inventory plots and associated models (e.g., live tree belowground biomass) in the United States (USDA Forest
41 Service 2016b, 2016c). Carbon conversion factors were applied at the disaggregated level of each inventory plot and
42 then appropriately expanded to population estimates.

43 *Carbon in Biomass*

44 Live tree C pools include aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass of live trees with diameter at breast
45 height (dbh) of at least 2.54 cm at 1.37 m above the litter. Separate estimates were made for above- and
46 belowground biomass components. If inventory plots included data on individual trees, aboveground and
47 belowground (coarse roots) tree C was based on Woodall et al. (2011a), which is also known as the component ratio
48 method (CRM), and is a function of tree volume, species, and diameter. An additional component of foliage, which
49 was not explicitly included in Woodall et al. (2011a), was added to each tree following the same CRM method.

50 Understory vegetation is a minor component of biomass, which is defined in the FIA program as all biomass of
51 undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was

1 assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density were
2 based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). Understory biomass
3 represented over one percent of C in biomass, but its contribution rarely exceeded 2 percent of the total carbon
4 stocks or stock changes across all forest ecosystem C pools each year.

5 *Carbon in Dead Organic Matter*

6 Dead organic matter was initially calculated as three separate pools—standing dead trees, downed dead wood, and
7 litter—with C stocks estimated from sample data or from models as described below. The standing dead tree C pool
8 includes aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass for trees of at least 12.7 cm dbh. Calculations
9 followed the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011a) with additional modifications to account for
10 decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood estimates are based on
11 measurement of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008;
12 Woodall et al. 2013). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect
13 intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees.
14 To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to
15 individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C
16 is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes
17 woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. A modeling
18 approach, using litter C measurements from FIA plots (Domke et al. 2016) was used to estimate litter C for every
19 FIA plot used in the estimation framework.

20 *Carbon in Forest Soil*

21 Soil carbon is the largest terrestrial C sink with much of that C in forest ecosystems. The FIA program has been
22 consistently measuring soil attributes as part of the annual inventory since 2001 and has amassed an extensive
23 inventory of soil measurement data on forest land in the conterminous United States and coastal Alaska (O'Neill et
24 al. 2005). Observations of mineral and organic soil C on forest land from the FIA program and the International Soil
25 Carbon Monitoring Network were used to develop and implement a modeling approach that enabled the prediction
26 of mineral and organic soil C to a depth of 100 cm from empirical measurements to a depth of 20 cm and included
27 site-, stand-, and climate-specific variables that yield predictions of soil C stocks specific to forest land in the United
28 States (Domke et al. 2017). This new approach allowed for separation of mineral and organic soils, also referred to
29 as *Histosols*, in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category. Note that mineral and organic soil C is reported to
30 a depth of 100 cm for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* to remain consistent with past reporting in this category,
31 however for consistency across land-use categories mineral (e.g., cropland, grassland, settlements) soil C is reported
32 to a depth of 30 cm in Section 6.3 *Land Converted to Forest Land*. Estimates of C from organic soils in this section
33 (Table 6-10, Table 6-11, and Table 6-12) do not include emissions from drained organic soils. Estimates of C stock
34 changes from drainage of organic soils from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest*
35 *Land* can be found in the Drained Organic Soils section below (Table 6-21 and Table 6-22).

36 *Harvested Wood Carbon*

37 Estimates of the HWP contribution to forest C sinks and emissions (hereafter called “HWP contribution”) were
38 based on methods described in Skog (2008) using the WOODCARB II model. These methods are based on IPCC
39 (2006) guidance for estimating the HWP contribution. IPCC (2006) provides methods that allow for reporting of
40 HWP contribution using one of several different methodological approaches: Production, stock change and
41 atmospheric flow, as well as a default method that assumes there is no change in HWP C stocks (see Annex 3.13 for
42 more details about each approach). The United States uses the production approach to report HWP contribution.
43 Under the production approach, C in exported wood was estimated as if it remains in the United States, and C in
44 imported wood was not included in the estimates. Though reported U.S. HWP estimates are based on the production
45 approach, estimates resulting from use of the two alternative approaches, the stock change and atmospheric flow
46 approaches, are also presented for comparison (see Annex 3.13). Annual estimates of change were calculated by
47 tracking the annual estimated additions to and removals from the pool of products held in end uses (i.e., products in
48 use such as housing or publications) and the pool of products held in SWDS. The C loss from harvest is reported
49 here and for information purposes in the Energy sector, but the non-CO₂ emissions associated with biomass energy
50 are included in the Energy sector emissions (see Chapter 3).

1 Solidwood products include lumber and panels. End-use categories for solidwood include single and multifamily
 2 housing, alteration and repair of housing, and other end-uses. There is one product category and one end-use
 3 category for paper. Additions to and removals from pools were tracked beginning in 1900, with the exception that
 4 additions of softwood lumber to housing, which began in 1800. Solidwood and paper product production and trade
 5 data were taken from USDA Forest Service and other sources (Hair and Ulrich 1963; Hair 1958; USDC Bureau of
 6 Census 1976; Ulrich 1985, 1989; Steer 1948; AF&PA 2006a, 2006b; Howard 2003, 2007, 2016, In preparation).
 7 Estimates for disposal of products reflected the change over time in the fraction of products discarded to SWDS (as
 8 opposed to burning or recycling) and the fraction of SWDS that were in sanitary landfills versus dumps.

9 There are five annual HWP variables that were used in varying combinations to estimate HWP contribution using
 10 any one of the three main approaches listed above. These are:

- 11 (1A) annual change of C in wood and paper products in use in the United States,
- 12 (1B) annual change of C in wood and paper products in SWDS in the United States,
- 13 (2A) annual change of C in wood and paper products in use in the United States and other countries where the
 14 wood came from trees harvested in the United States,
- 15 (2B) annual change of C in wood and paper products in SWDS in the United States and other countries where
 16 the wood came from trees harvested in the United States,
- 17 (3) C in imports of wood, pulp, and paper to the United States,
- 18 (4) C in exports of wood, pulp and paper from the United States, and
- 19 (5) C in annual harvest of wood from forests in the United States.

20 The sum of variables 2A and 2B yielded the estimate for HWP contribution under the production estimation
 21 approach. A key assumption for estimating these variables was that products exported from the United States and
 22 held in pools in other countries have the same half-lives for products in use, the same percentage of discarded
 23 products going to SWDS, and the same decay rates in SWDS as they would in the United States.

24 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

25 A quantitative uncertainty analysis placed bounds on current flux for forest ecosystems through a combination of
 26 sample-based and model-based approaches to uncertainty for forest ecosystem CO₂ flux (IPCC Approach 1). A
 27 Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation of the Methods described above and probabilistic sampling of C conversion
 28 factors were used to determine the HWP uncertainty (IPCC Approach 2). See Annex 3.13 for additional information.
 29 The 2016 net annual change for forest C stocks was estimated to be between -919.3 and -423.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 30 around a central estimate of -671.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This includes a range of -818.7
 31 to -324.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -571.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. for forest ecosystems and -122.1 to
 32 -76.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -99.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. for HWP.

33 **Table 6-14: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO₂ Flux from *Forest Land***
 34 ***Remaining Forest Land: Changes in Forest C Stocks (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)***

Source	Gas	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Forest C Pools ^a	CO ₂	(571.6)	(818.7)	(324.7)	-43.2%	43.2%
Harvested Wood Products ^b	CO ₂	(99.6)	(122.1)	(76.3)	-22.6%	23.4%
Total Forest	CO₂	(671.2)	(919.3)	(423.2)	-37.0%	36.9%

^aRange of flux estimates predicted through a combination of sample based and model based uncertainty for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 1.

^bRange of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo stochastic simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 2.

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

1 **QA/QC and Verification**

2 As discussed above, the FIA program has conducted consistent forest surveys based on extensive statistically-based
3 sampling of most of the forest land in the conterminous United States, dating back to 1952. The FIA program
4 includes numerous quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) procedures, including calibration among field
5 crews, duplicate surveys of some plots, and systematic checking of recorded data. Because of the statistically-based
6 sampling, the large number of survey plots, and the quality of the data, the survey databases developed by the FIA
7 program form a strong foundation for C stock estimates. Field sampling protocols, summary data, and detailed
8 inventory databases are archived and are publicly available on the Internet (USDA Forest Service 2016d).

9 General quality control procedures were used in performing calculations to estimate C stocks based on survey data.
10 For example, the C datasets, which include inventory variables such as areas and volumes, were compared to
11 standard inventory summaries such as the forest resource statistics of Oswalt et al. (2014) or selected population
12 estimates generated from the FIA database, which are available at an FIA internet site (USDA Forest Service
13 2016b). Agreement between the C datasets and the original inventories is important to verify accuracy of the data
14 used. The methods and plots used in the current Inventory were the same as those used in the 1990 through 2015
15 Inventory. That said, all estimates were compiled again for the entire time series to ensure consistency. As a result,
16 Forest Land area estimates remained constant from 2016 to 2017 while carbon stocks increased in 2017 consistent
17 with previous years in the time series.

18 Estimates of the HWP variables and the HWP contribution under the production estimation approach use data from
19 U.S. Census and USDA Forest Service surveys of production and trade and other sources (Hair and Ulrich 1963;
20 Hair 1958; USDC Bureau of Census 1976; Ulrich 1985, 1989; Steer 1948; AF&PA 2006a, 2006b; Howard 2003,
21 2007, 2016, In preparation). Factors to convert wood and paper to units of C are based on estimates by industry and
22 Forest Service published sources (see Annex 3.13). The WOODCARB II model uses estimation methods suggested
23 by IPCC (2006). Estimates of annual C change in solidwood and paper products in use were calibrated to meet two
24 independent criteria. The first criterion is that the WOODCARB II model estimate of C in houses standing in 2001
25 needs to match an independent estimate of C in housing based on U.S. Census and USDA Forest Service survey
26 data. Meeting the first criterion resulted in an estimated half-life of about 80 years for single family housing built in
27 the 1920s, which is confirmed by other U.S. Census data on housing. The second criterion is that the WOODCARB
28 II model estimate of wood and paper being discarded to SWDS needs to match EPA estimates of discards used in
29 the Waste sector each year over the period 1990 to 2000 (EPA 2006). These criteria help reduce uncertainty in
30 estimates of annual change in C in products in use in the United States and, to a lesser degree, reduce uncertainty in
31 estimates of annual change in C in products made from wood harvested in the United States. In addition,
32 WOODCARB II landfill decay rates have been validated by ensuring that estimates of CH₄ emissions from landfills
33 based on EPA (2006) data are reasonable in comparison to CH₄ estimates based on WOODCARB II landfill decay
34 rates.

35 **Recalculations Discussion**

36 The methods and data used in the current Inventory to compile estimates for forest ecosystem carbon stocks and
37 stock changes, as well as for HWP, from 1990 through 2015 are consistent with those used in the 1990 through 2015
38 Inventory so recalculations were not necessary.

39 **Planned Improvements**

40 Reliable estimates of forest C stocks and changes across the diverse ecosystems of the United States require a high
41 level of investment in both annual monitoring and associated analytical techniques. Development of improved
42 monitoring/reporting techniques is a continuous process that occurs simultaneously with annual Inventory
43 submissions. Planned improvements can be broadly assigned to the following categories: development of a robust
44 estimation and reporting system, individual C pool estimation, coordination with other land-use categories, and
45 annual inventory data incorporation.

46 While this is the third Inventory report submission to delineate C change by *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*
47 and *Land Converted to Forest Land* and the second Inventory to report carbon stock changes for all IPCC pools in
48 these two categories, there are many improvements that are still necessary. Since the estimation approach used in the
49 current Inventory operates at the regional scale for the United States, research is underway to leverage auxiliary

1 information (i.e., remotely sensed information) to operate at finer spatial and temporal scales. As in past
2 submissions, emissions and removals associated with natural (e.g., wild fire, insects, and disease) and human (e.g.,
3 harvesting) disturbances are implicitly included in the report given the design of the annual forest inventory system,
4 but not explicitly estimated. The transparency and repeatability of estimation and reporting systems will be
5 improved through the dissemination of open source code (e.g., R programming language) in concert with the public
6 availability of the annual forest inventory data (USDA Forest Service 2016b). Also, several FIA database processes
7 are being institutionalized to increase efficiency and QA/QC in reporting and further improve transparency,
8 completeness, consistency, accuracy, and availability of data used in reporting. Finally, a Tier 1 approach was used
9 to estimate uncertainty associated with C stock changes in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category in this
10 report. There is research underway investigating more robust approaches to total uncertainty (Clough et al. 2016),
11 which will be considered in future Inventory reports.

12 The modeling framework used to estimate downed dead wood within the dead wood C pool will be updated similar
13 to the litter (Domke et al. 2016) and soil C pools (Domke et al. 2017). Finally, components of other pools, such as C
14 in belowground biomass (Russell et al. 2015) and understory vegetation (Russell et al. 2014; Johnson et al. 2017),
15 are being explored but may require additional investment in field inventories before improvements can be realized
16 with the Inventory report.

17 The foundation of forest C estimation and reporting is the annual forest inventory system. The ongoing annual
18 surveys by the FIA program are expected to improve the accuracy and precision of forest C estimates as new state
19 surveys become available (USDA Forest Service 2016b), particularly in western states. Hawaii and U.S. Territories
20 will be included when appropriate forest C data are available (only a small number of plots from Hawaii are
21 currently available from the annualized sampling design). A small portion of forest lands in interior Alaska are now
22 included in the annual forest inventory, however alternative methods of estimating C stock change will need to be
23 explored as it will take several years to re-measure newly established plots. To that end, research is underway to
24 incorporate all FIA plot information (both annual and periodic data) and the dense time series of remotely sensed
25 data in a design-based, model-assisted format for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals as well as
26 change detection and attribution across the entire reporting period and all managed forest land in the United States.
27 Leveraging this auxiliary information will aid not only the interior Alaska effort but the entire inventory system. In
28 addition to fully inventorying all managed forest land in the United States, the more intensive sampling of fine
29 woody debris, litter, and SOC on a subset of FIA plots continues and will substantially improve resolution of C
30 pools (i.e., greater sample intensity; Westfall et al. 2013) as this information becomes available (Woodall et al.
31 2011b). Increased sample intensity of some C pools and using annualized sampling data as it becomes available for
32 those states currently not reporting are planned for future submissions. The FIA sampling frame extends beyond the
33 forest land use category (e.g., woodlands and urban areas) with inventory-relevant information for these lands which
34 will likely become increasingly available in coming years.

35 **Box 6-5: Preliminary Estimates of Historical Carbon Stock Change and Methane Emissions from Managed Land** 36 **in Alaska (Represents Mean for Years 2000 to 2009)**

37 Starting in the 1990s, a forest inventory of south central and southeastern coastal (SCSE) Alaska was initiated
38 following the same approach applied in the conterminous United States. These data have been used to compile
39 Forest Land estimates for SCSE Alaska in the Inventory since 2008. However, there still remain vast expanses of
40 Alaska that are in the U.S. managed land base (See Section 6.1) where forest inventories have only recently been
41 established and thus are not included as part of the greenhouse gas flux reporting in this Inventory. In addition, this
42 Inventory does not report on Grasslands in Alaska due to lack of land use and management data. Recognizing the
43 need to report on these emissions and removals, efforts have been initiated to apply a combination of approaches
44 that will eventually lead to complete reporting for all managed land in Alaska. The most promising near-term option
45 for Forest Lands that would meet the minimum UNFCCC reporting requirements is application of the IPCC Tier 1
46 Gain-Loss Method. Work is also underway to utilize forest inventory plots in combination with remote sensing to
47 estimate C stock changes. This work was initiated as a pilot study and has now moved fully operational with the
48 annual forest inventory in interior Alaska underway. Full implementation of either of these approaches for reporting
49 in the Inventory is several years in the future.

50 In order to provide some insight into the greenhouse gas flux in Alaska, preliminary C stock change and CH₄
51 emissions for Alaska have been developed using data from a recently completed USGS effort overlaid on the
52 Alaskan managed land base to provide a preliminary assessment of the mean historical anthropogenic greenhouse
53 gas flux between 2000 and 2009.

The assessment by the USGS, in collaboration with USDA Forest Service and the University of Alaska in Fairbanks, estimated Alaska C stock changes and CH₄ emissions using an approach that couples modeling, remote sensing analysis, literature and database review (Zhu and McGuire, eds. 2016). Annual variation of soil and vegetation C stocks and associated CO₂ and CH₄ fluxes, in both upland and wetland ecosystems in Alaska, were analyzed from 1950 to 2009, using this USGS modeling framework.

Results of the assessment include C stocks and fluxes from vegetation and soil organic C pools, and CH₄ fluxes. Vegetation C pools included aboveground and belowground biomass. The soil C pool included dead woody debris and C stored in organic and mineral horizons. Carbon dioxide fluxes from vegetation net primary productivity, soil heterotrophic respiration, wildfire emissions and harvest were estimated. Methane fluxes included biogenic and pyrogenic sources. The results of this USGS analysis (i.e., mean values for 2000 to 2009 time period) overlaid on the Alaskan managed land base are presented in Table 6-15.

Table 6-15: Mean C Stocks, CO₂ and CH₄ Fluxes in Alaska between 2000 and 2009

Land Use: C Pool	Area (1,000 ha) ^a	C stock (MMT C)	CO ₂ Flux (Change in C stocks) (MMT CO ₂ Eq./Year) ^b	CH ₄ Flux (MMT CO ₂ Eq./Year)
Forest Land	39,917	15,226	44.86	1.675
Aboveground Biomass	-	2,130	4.03	-
Belowground Biomass	-	532	-	-
Soil ^c	-	12,563	40.83	-
Grassland^d	34,844	18,856	(30.60)	0.102
Aboveground				
Vegetation	-	315	(5.83)	-
Belowground				
Vegetation	-	178	-	-
Soil ^c	-	18,363	(24.77)	-
Wetland	12,346	3,927	17.52	23.170
Aboveground				
Vegetation	-	264	1.12	-
Belowground				
Vegetation	-	176	-	-
Soil ^c	-	3,487	16.41	-
Total	87,107	38,008	31.80	24.947

^a The USGS assessment did not include the Aleutian Islands, Saint Lawrence Island, glacier, bare ground or urban areas, therefore the area data does not match up precisely with the Land Representation analysis in this Inventory (see Section 6.1 for more details).

^b This assessment considers carbon exported out of the ecosystem from harvesting as a loss, it does not include the contribution to the harvested wood products pool.

^c Soil pool includes dead woody debris and C stored in organic and mineral horizons.

^d Grassland also includes heath and shrubland.

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires

Emissions of non-CO₂ gases from forest fires were estimated using U.S.-specific data for annual area of forest burned and potential fuel availability as well as the default IPCC (2006) emissions and combustion factors applied to the IPCC methodology. In 2016, emissions from this source were estimated to be 18.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CH₄ and 12.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. of N₂O (Table 6-16; kt units provided in Table 6-17). The estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires include wildfires and prescribed fires in the conterminous 48 states and all managed forest land in Alaska.

Table 6-16: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO₂ Eq.)^a

Gas	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016 ^b
CH ₄	3.2	9.4	10.8	7.2	7.2	18.5	18.5

N ₂ O	2.1	6.2	7.1	4.8	4.7	12.2	12.2
Total	5.3	15.6	17.9	11.9	11.9	30.7	30.7

^a These estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b The data for 2016 were unavailable when these estimates were developed, therefore 2015, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2016.

1 **Table 6-17: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (kt)^a**

Gas	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016 ^b
CH ₄	127	377	433	286	289	740	740
N ₂ O	7	21	24	16	16	41	41
CO	2,832	8,486	9,804	6,624	6,595	16,752	16,752
NO _x	80	239	276	185	185	474	474

^a These estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b The data for 2016 were unavailable when these estimates were summarized, therefore 2015, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2016.

2 Methodology and Data Sources

3 Non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires—primarily CH₄ and N₂O emissions—were calculated following IPCC (2006)
 4 methodology, which included a combination of U.S. specific data on area burned and potential fuel available for
 5 combustion along with IPCC default combustion and emission factors. The estimates were calculated according to
 6 Equation 2.27 of IPCC (2006, Volume 4, Chapter 2), which is:

$$7 \text{ Emissions} = \text{Area burned} \times \text{Fuel available} \times \text{Combustion factor} \times \text{Emission factor} \times 10^{-3}$$

8 where area burned data are based on Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS) data summaries (MTBS 2015),
 9 fuel estimates are based on current C density estimates obtained from the latest FIA data for each state, and
 10 combustion and emission factors are from IPCC (2006, Volume 4, Chapter 2). See Annex 3.13 for further details.

11 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

12 In order to quantify the uncertainties for non-CO₂ emissions from wildfires and prescribed burns, a Monte Carlo
 13 (IPCC Approach 2) sampling approach was employed to propagate uncertainty based on the model and data applied
 14 for U.S. forest land. See IPCC (2006) and Annex 3.13 for the quantities and assumptions employed to define and
 15 propagate uncertainty. The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-18.

16 **Table 6-18: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires**
 17 **(MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a**

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^b			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	CH ₄	18.5	12.2	42.1	-34%	127%
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	N ₂ O	12.2	4.6	26.9	-62%	120%

^a These estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

18 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
 19 through 2016. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
 20 above.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality
3 control measures for estimating non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires included checking input data, documentation,
4 and calculations to ensure data were properly handled through the inventory process. Further, the set of fire
5 emissions estimates using MODIS imagery and post-fire observations developed for Alaska by Veraverbeke et al.
6 (2015) (see Annex 3.13) were compared to the estimates of CO₂ and C emissions from forest fires in Alaska (Table
7 6-13 and Annex 3.13). These alternate sources of data for annual areas burned and possible fuel availability in
8 Alaska were found to be similar to the data used here. The QA/QC procedures did not reveal any inaccuracies or
9 incorrect input values.

10 Recalculations Discussion

11 The methods used in the 1990 through 2016 Inventory to compile estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires
12 are consistent with those used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report. New data became available for 2015 and
13 were incorporated in the time series using the same methods as the 1990 through 2015 Inventory. The new data
14 resulted in an increase in both CH₄ and N₂O emissions in 2015.

15 Planned Improvements

16 Possible future improvements within the context of this same IPCC (2006) methodology are most likely to involve
17 greater specificity by fire or groups of fires and less reliance on wide regional values or IPCC defaults. Spatially
18 relating potential fuel availability to more localized forest structure is the best example of this. An additional
19 improvement would be the use of combustion factors that are more locally appropriate for the type, location, and
20 intensity of fire, which are currently unused information provided with the MTBS data summaries. All planned
21 improvements depend on future availability of appropriate U.S.-specific data.

22 N₂O Emissions from N Additions to Forest Soils

23 Of the synthetic nitrogen (N) fertilizers applied to soils in the United States, no more than one percent is applied to
24 forest soils. Application rates are similar to those occurring on cropland soils, but in any given year, only a small
25 proportion of total forested land receives N fertilizer. This is because forests are typically fertilized only twice
26 during their approximately 40-year growth cycle (once at planting and once midway through their life cycle). While
27 the rate of N fertilizer application for the area of forests that receives N fertilizer in any given year is relatively high,
28 the annual application rate is quite low over the entire forest land area.

29 N additions to soils result in direct and indirect N₂O emissions. Direct emissions occur on-site due to the N
30 additions. Indirect emissions result from fertilizer N that is transformed and transported to another location in a form
31 other than N₂O (ammonia [NH₃] and nitrogen oxide [NO_x] volatilization, nitrate [NO₃] leaching and runoff), and
32 later converted into N₂O at the off-site location. The indirect emissions are assigned to forest land because the
33 management activity leading to the emissions occurred in forest land.

34 Direct soil N₂O emissions from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* in 2016
35 were 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt), and the indirect emissions were 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 kt). Total emissions for 2016
36 were 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt) and have increased by 455 percent from 1990 to 2016. Total forest soil N₂O
37 emissions are summarized in Table 6-19.

38 **Table 6-19: N₂O Fluxes from Soils in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted***
39 ***to Forest Land* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)**

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Direct N₂O Fluxes from Soils							
MMT CO ₂ Eq.	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
kt N ₂ O	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Indirect N₂O Fluxes from Soils							
MMT CO ₂ Eq.	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
kt N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Total							
MMT CO ₂ Eq.	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
kt N ₂ O	+	2	2	2	2	2	2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.5 kt.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology and Data Sources

2 The IPCC Tier 1 approach is used to estimate N₂O from soils within *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.
3 According to U.S. Forest Service statistics for 1996 (USDA Forest Service 2001), approximately 75 percent of trees
4 planted are for timber, and about 60 percent of national total harvested forest area is in the southeastern United
5 States. Although southeastern pine plantations represent the majority of fertilized forests in the United States, this
6 Inventory also accounted for N fertilizer application to commercial Douglas-fir stands in western Oregon and
7 Washington. For the Southeast, estimates of direct N₂O emissions from fertilizer applications to forests are based on
8 the area of pine plantations receiving fertilizer in the southeastern United States and estimated application rates
9 (Albaugh et al. 2007; Fox et al. 2007). Not accounting for fertilizer applied to non-pine plantations is justified
10 because fertilization is routine for pine forests but rare for hardwoods (Binkley et al. 1995). For each year, the area
11 of pine receiving N fertilizer is multiplied by the weighted average of the reported range of N fertilization rates (121
12 lbs. N per acre). Area data for pine plantations receiving fertilizer in the Southeast are not available for 2005 through
13 2016, so data from 2004 are used for these years. For commercial forests in Oregon and Washington, only fertilizer
14 applied to Douglas-fir is addressed in the inventory because the vast majority (approximately 95 percent) of the total
15 fertilizer applied to forests in this region is applied to Douglas-fir (Briggs 2007). Estimates of total Douglas-fir area
16 and the portion of fertilized area are multiplied to obtain annual area estimates of fertilized Douglas-fir stands.
17 Similar to the Southeast, data are not available for 2005 through 2016, so data from 2004 are used for these years.
18 The annual area estimates are multiplied by the typical rate used in this region (200 lbs. N per acre) to estimate total
19 N applied (Briggs 2007), and the total N applied to forests is multiplied by the IPCC (2006) default emission factor
20 of one percent to estimate direct N₂O emissions.

21 For indirect emissions, the volatilization and leaching/runoff N fractions for forest land are calculated using the
22 IPCC default factors of 10 percent and 30 percent, respectively. The amount of N volatilized is multiplied by the
23 IPCC default factor of one percent for the portion of volatilized N that is converted to N₂O off-site. The amount of N
24 leached/runoff is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of 0.075 percent for the portion of leached/runoff N that is
25 converted to N₂O off-site. The resulting estimates are summed to obtain total indirect emissions.

26 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

27 The amount of N₂O emitted from forests depends not only on N inputs and fertilized area, but also on a large
28 number of variables, including organic C availability, oxygen gas partial pressure, soil moisture content, pH,
29 temperature, and tree planting/harvesting cycles. The effect of the combined interaction of these variables on N₂O
30 flux is complex and highly uncertain. IPCC (2006) does not incorporate any of these variables into the default
31 methodology, except variation in estimated fertilizer application rates and estimated areas of forested land receiving
32 N fertilizer. All forest soils are treated equivalently under this methodology. Furthermore, only synthetic N
33 fertilizers are captured, so applications of organic N fertilizers are not estimated. However, the total quantity of
34 organic N inputs to soils is included in Section 5.4 Agricultural Soil Management and Section 6.9 Settlements
35 Remaining Settlements.

36 Uncertainties exist in the fertilization rates, annual area of forest lands receiving fertilizer, and the emission factors.
37 Fertilization rates are assigned a default level²⁸ of uncertainty at ±50 percent, and area receiving fertilizer is
38 assigned a ±20 percent according to expert knowledge (Binkley 2004). The uncertainty ranges around the 2004
39 activity data and emission factor input variables are directly applied to the 2016 emission estimates. IPCC (2006)
40 provided estimates for the uncertainty associated with direct and indirect N₂O emission factor for synthetic N
41 fertilizer application to soils.

²⁸ Uncertainty is unknown for the fertilization rates so a conservative value of ±50 percent is used in the analysis.

1 Uncertainty is quantified using simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006). The results of the quantitative
 2 uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-20. Direct N₂O fluxes from soils in 2016 are estimated to be
 3 between 0.1 and 1.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 59 percent below and
 4 211 percent above the 2016 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. Indirect N₂O emissions in 2016 are 0.1 MMT
 5 CO₂ Eq. and have a range are between 0.02 and 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., which is 86 percent below to 238 percent above
 6 the 2016 emission estimate.

7 **Table 6-20: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N₂O Fluxes from Soils in *Forest Land***
 8 ***Remaining Forest Land and Land Converted to Forest Land (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)***

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land						
Direct N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils	N ₂ O	0.3	0.1	1.1	-59%	+211%
Indirect N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils	N ₂ O	0.1	+	0.4	-86%	+238%

Note: Due to rounding the upper and lower bounds may equal the emission estimate in the above table.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

9 The same methods are applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2016,
 10 and no recalculations have been done from the previous Inventory. Details on the emission trends through time are
 11 described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

12 QA/QC and Verification

13 The spreadsheet tab containing fertilizer applied to forests and calculations for N₂O and uncertainty ranges are
 14 checked and verified.

15 Planned Improvements

16 Additional data will be compiled to update estimates of forest areas receiving N fertilizer using surrogate data in the
 17 next Inventory. Another improvement is to further disaggregate emissions by state for southeastern pine plantations
 18 and northwestern Douglas-fir forests to estimate soil N₂O emission. This improvement is contingent on the
 19 availability of state-level N fertilization data for forest land.

20 CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Drained Organic Soils

21 Drained organic soils on forest land are identified separately from other forest soils largely because mineralization
 22 of the exposed or partially dried organic material results in continuous CO₂ and N₂O emissions (IPCC 2006). In
 23 addition, the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*
 24 (IPCC 2014) calls for estimating CH₄ emissions from these drained soils and the ditch networks used to drain them.

25 Organic soils are identified on the basis of thickness of organic horizon and percent organic matter. All organic soils
 26 are assumed to have originally been wet, and drained organic soils are further characterized by drainage or the
 27 process of artificially lowering the soil water table, which exposes the organic material to drying and the associated
 28 emissions described in this section. The land base considered here is drained inland organic soils that are coincident
 29 with forest area as identified by the forest inventory of the USDA Forest Service (USDA Forest Service 2016).

30 The estimated area of drained organic soils on forest land is 70,849 ha and did not change over the time series based
 31 on the data used to compile the estimates in the current Inventory. These estimates are based on permanent plot
 32 locations of the forest inventory (USDA Forest Service 2016) coincident with mapped organic soil locations
 33 (STATSGO2 2016), which identifies forest land on organic soils. Forest sites that are drained are not explicitly
 34 identified in the data, but for this estimate, planted forest stands on sites identified as mesic or xeric (which are
 35 identified in USDA Forest Service 2016) are labeled “drained organic soil” sites.

36 Land use, region, and climate are broad determinants of emissions as are more site specific factors such as nutrient
 37 status, drainage level, exposure, or disturbance. Current data are limited in spatial precision and thus lack site

1 specific details. At the same time, corresponding emissions factor data specific to U.S. forests are similarly lacking.
 2 Tier 1 estimates are provided here following IPCC (2014). Total annual emissions on forest land with drained
 3 organic soils in 2016 are estimated as 0.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year (Table 6-21).

4 The Tier 1 methodology provides methods to estimate C emission as CO₂ from three pathways: direct emissions
 5 primarily from mineralization; indirect, or off-site, emissions associated with dissolved organic carbon releasing
 6 CO₂ from drainage waters; and emissions from (peat) fires on organic soils. Data about forest fires specifically
 7 located on drained organic soils are not currently available; as a result, no corresponding estimate is provided here.
 8 Non-CO₂ emissions provided here include CH₄ and N₂O. Methane emissions generally associated with anoxic
 9 conditions do occur from the drained land surface but the majority of these emissions originate from ditches
 10 constructed to facilitate drainage at these sites. Emission of N₂O can be significant from these drained organic soils
 11 in contrast to the very low emissions from wet organic soils.

12 **Table 6-21: Estimated CO₂ and Non-CO₂ Emissions on Drained Organic Forest Soils^a (MMT**
 13 **CO₂ Eq.)**

Source	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
CO ₂ , Direct	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
CO ₂ , Dissolved							
Organic C	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	0.9						

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a This table includes estimates from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

14 **Table 6-22: Estimated C (MMT C) and Non-CO₂ (kt) Emissions on Drained Organic Forest**
 15 **Soils^a**

Source	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
C, Direct	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
C, Dissolved							
Organic C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
CH₄	1						
N₂O	+						

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C or 0.5 kt.

^a This table includes estimates from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

16 Methodology and Data Sources

17 The Tier 1 methods for estimating emissions from drained inland organic soils on forest lands follow IPCC (2006),
 18 with extensive updates and additional material presented in the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for*
 19 *National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2014). With the exception of quantifying area of forest on
 20 drained organic soils, which is user-supplied, all quantities necessary for Tier 1 estimates are provided in Chapter 2,
 21 *Drained Inland Organic Soils of IPCC (2014)*.

22 Estimated area of drained organic soils on forest land is 70,849 ha based on analysis of the permanent forest
 23 inventory of the USDA Forest Service and did not change over the time series (data downloaded 14 June 2016). The
 24 most-recent plot data per state within the inventories were used in a spatial overlay with the STATSGO2 (2016)
 25 data, and forest plots coincident with the soil order histosol were selected as having organic soils. Information
 26 specific to identifying “drained organic” are not in the inventory data so an indirect approach was employed here.
 27 Specifically, artificially regenerated forest stands (inventory field STDORGCD=1) on mesic or xeric sites (inventory
 28 field 11≤PHYSCLCD≤29) are labeled “drained organic soil” sites. From this selection, forest area and sampling
 29 error for forest on drained organic sites are based on the population estimates developed within the inventory data

1 for each state (USDA Forest Service 2016). Eight states, all temperate forests, were identified as having drained
 2 organic soils (Table 6-23).

3 **Table 6-23: States identified as having Drained Organic Soils, Area of Forest on Drained**
 4 **Organic Soils, and Sampling Error**

State	Forest on Drained Organic Soil (1,000 ha)	Sampling Error (68.3% as ± Percentage of Estimate)
Florida	2.4	79
Georgia	3.7	71
Michigan	18.7	34
Minnesota	30.2	19
North Carolina	1.3	99
Virginia	2.3	102
Washington	2.1	101
Wisconsin	10.1	30
Total	70.8	14

5
 6 The Tier 1 methodology provides methods to estimate emissions for three pathways of C emission as CO₂ (Table
 7 6-21 and Table 6-22). Note that subsequent mention of equations and tables in the remainder of this section refer to
 8 Chapter 2 of IPCC 2014. The first pathway—direct CO₂ emissions—is calculated according to Equation 2.3 and Table
 9 2.1 as the product of forest area and emission factor for temperate drained forest land. The second pathway—indirect,
 10 or off-site, emissions—is associated with dissolved organic carbon releasing CO₂ from drainage waters according to
 11 Equation 2.4 and Table 2.2, which represent a default composite of the three pathways for this flux: (1) the flux of
 12 dissolved organic carbon (DOC) from natural (undrained) organic soil; (2) the proportional increase in DOC flux
 13 from drained organic soils relative to undrained sites; and (3) the conversion factor for the part of DOC converted to
 14 CO₂ after export from a site. The third pathway—emissions from (peat) fires on organic soils—assumes that the
 15 drained organic soils burn in a fire but not any wet organic soils. However, we currently do not include emissions
 16 for this pathway because we do not have the combined fire and drained organic soils information; this may become
 17 available in the future with additional analysis.

18 Non-CO₂ emissions, according to the Tier 1 method, include methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and carbon
 19 monoxide (CO) (Table 6-16). Emissions associated with peat fires include factors for CH₄ and CO in addition to
 20 CO₂, but fire estimates are assumed to be zero for the current Inventory, as discussed above. Methane emissions
 21 generally associated with anoxic conditions do occur from the drained land surface but the majority of these
 22 emissions originate from ditches constructed to facilitate drainage at these sites. From this, two separate emission
 23 factors are used, one for emissions from the area of drained soils and a second for emissions from drainage ditch
 24 waterways. Calculations are according to Equation 2.6 and Tables 2.3 and 2.4, which includes the default fraction of
 25 the total area of drained organic soil which is occupied by ditches. Emissions of nitrous oxide can be significant
 26 from these drained soils in contrast to the very low emissions from wet organic soils. Calculations are according to
 27 Equation 2.7 and Table 2.5, which provide the estimate as kg N per year.

28 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

29 Uncertainties are based on the sampling error associated with forest area and the uncertainties provided in the
 30 Chapter 2 (IPCC 2014) emissions factors (Table 6-24). The estimates and resulting quantities representing
 31 uncertainty are based on the Approach 1—error propagation. However, probabilistic sampling of the distributions
 32 defined for each emission factor produced a histogram result that contained a mean and 95 percent confidence
 33 interval. The primary reason for this approach was to develop a numerical representation of uncertainty with the
 34 potential for combining with other forest components. The total emissions in 2016 from drained organic soils on
 35 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* were estimated to be between 0.5 and 1.2
 36 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of 0.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level.

1 **Table 6-24: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Annual CO₂ and Non-CO₂ Emissions on**
 2 **Drained Organic Forest Soils (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a**

Source	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
CO ₂ , direct	0.7	0.4	0.9	-39%	39%
CO ₂ , dissolved organic C	0.1	+	0.1	-56%	56%
CH ₄	+	+	+	-76%	76%
N ₂ O	0.1	+	0.2	-124%	124%
Total	0.9	0.5	1.2	-38%	38%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^aRange of flux estimates predicted through a combination of sample based and IPCC defaults for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 1.

3 QA/QC and Verification

4 IPCC (2014) guidance cautions of a possibility of double counting some of these emissions. Specifically, the off-site
 5 emissions of dissolved organic C from drainage waters may be double counted if soil C stock and change is based
 6 on sampling and this C is captured in that sampling. Double counting in this case is unlikely since plots identified as
 7 drained were treated separately in this chapter. Additionally, some of the non-CO₂ emissions may be included in
 8 either the Wetlands or sections on N₂O emissions from managed soils. These paths to double counting emissions are
 9 unlikely here because these issues are taken into consideration when developing the estimates and this chapter is the
 10 only section directly including such emissions on forest land.

11 Planned Improvements

12 Additional data will be compiled to update estimates of forest areas on drained organic soils as new reports are made
 13 available and new geospatial products become available.

14 6.3 Land Converted to Forest Land (CRF 15 Category 4A2)

16 The C stock change estimates for *Land Converted to Forest Land* that are provided in this Inventory include all
 17 forest land in an inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during the previous 20 years²⁹ (USDA NRCS
 18 2012). For example, cropland or grassland converted to forest land during the past 20 years would be reported in this
 19 category. Converted lands are in this category for 20 years as recommended in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC
 20 2006), after which they are classified as *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. Estimates of C stock changes from all
 21 pools (i.e., aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood, litter and soils), as recommended by IPCC (2006),
 22 are included in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category of this Inventory.

²⁹ The 2009 USDA National Resources Inventory (NRI) land-use survey points were classified according to land-use history records starting in 1982 when the NRI survey began. Consequently, the classifications from 1990 to 2001 were based on less than 20 years. Furthermore, the FIA data used to compile estimates of carbon sequestration in this section are based on 5- to 10-yr remeasurements so the exact conversion period was limited to the remeasured data over the time series.

1 *Area of Land Converted to Forest in the United States*

2 Land conversion to and from forests has occurred regularly throughout U.S. history. The 1970s and 1980s saw a
 3 resurgence of federally-sponsored forest management programs (e.g., the Forestry Incentive Program) and soil
 4 conservation programs (e.g., the Conservation Reserve Program), which have focused on tree planting, improving
 5 timber management activities, combating soil erosion, and converting marginal cropland to forests. Recent analyses
 6 suggest that net accumulation of forest area continues in areas of the United States, in particular the northeastern
 7 United States (Woodall et al. 2015b). Specifically, the annual conversion of land from other land-use categories (i.e.,
 8 Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements, and Other Lands) to Forest Land resulted in a fairly continuous net
 9 annual accretion of Forest Land area from 1990 to the present at an average rate of 1 million ha year⁻¹.

10 Since 1990, the conversion of grassland to forest land resulted in the largest source of C sequestration, accounting
 11 for approximately 67 percent of the sequestration in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category in 2016. However,
 12 estimated gains have decreased over the time series due to less Grassland conversion into the Forest Land category
 13 in recent years (see Table 6-25). The net flux of C from all forest pool stock changes in 2016 was -75.0 MMT CO₂
 14 Eq. (-20.5 MMT C) (Table 6-25 and Table 6-26). Note that soil C in this Inventory report has historically been
 15 reported to a depth of 100 cm in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category (Domke et al. 2017) while other
 16 land-use categories report soil C to a depth of 20 or 30 cm. To ensure consistency in the *Land Converted to Forest*
 17 *Land* category where C stock transfers occur between land-use categories, all soil C estimates are based on methods
 18 from Ogle et al. (2003, 2006) and IPCC (2006), which are also used in Cropland, Grasslands and Settlements land
 19 use categories of this Inventory.

20 **Table 6-25: Net CO₂ Flux from Forest C Pools in *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use**
 21 **Change Category (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(16.0)	(13.8)	(11.8)	(11.8)	(11.8)	(11.8)	(11.8)
Aboveground Biomass	(6.4)	(5.5)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)
Belowground Biomass	(0.5)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Dead Wood	(3.3)	(2.8)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)
Litter	(5.8)	(5.0)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.1)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(0.1)	+	+	+	+	+
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(63.6)	(51.2)	(50.0)	(50.1)	(50.1)	(50.1)	(50.1)
Aboveground Biomass	(31.5)	(25.0)	(25.5)	(25.5)	(25.5)	(25.5)	(25.5)
Belowground Biomass	7.6	6.3	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9
Dead Wood	(14.6)	(11.9)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)	(11.4)
Litter	(25.0)	(20.3)	(19.1)	(19.1)	(19.1)	(19.1)	(19.1)
Mineral Soil	(0.1)	(0.2)	0.1	0.1	+	+	+
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(9.0)	(12.5)	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.1)	(9.1)
Aboveground Biomass	(3.8)	(5.4)	(4.2)	(4.2)	(4.2)	(4.2)	(4.2)
Belowground Biomass	(0.7)	(1.0)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)
Dead Wood	(1.4)	(2.0)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Litter	(3.0)	(4.2)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(1.3)	(1.5)	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)	(1.8)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.6)	(0.7)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)
Belowground Biomass	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Dead Wood	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Litter	(0.4)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(2.2)	(2.5)	(2.2)	(2.2)	(2.2)	(2.2)	(2.2)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.0)	(1.1)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)
Belowground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Dead Wood	(0.3)	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Litter	(0.7)	(0.8)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+	+

Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(43.3)	(37.7)	(36.3)	(36.3)	(36.3)	(36.3)	(36.3)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	6.1	4.5	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
Total Dead Wood Flux	(19.8)	(17.3)	(15.9)	(15.9)	(15.9)	(15.9)	(15.9)
Total Litter Flux	(34.8)	(30.8)	(27.2)	(27.2)	(27.2)	(27.2)	(27.2)
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(0.2)	(0.4)	0.1	0.1	0.1	+	+
Total Flux	(92.0)	(81.6)	(74.9)	(74.9)	(75.0)	(75.0)	(75.0)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 **Table 6-26: Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use**
2 **Change Category (MMT C)**

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(4.4)	(3.8)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.7)	(1.5)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Belowground Biomass	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dead Wood	(0.9)	(0.8)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Litter	(1.6)	(1.4)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+	+
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(17.3)	(13.9)	(13.6)	(13.7)	(13.7)	(13.7)	(13.7)
Aboveground Biomass	(8.6)	(6.8)	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)
Belowground Biomass	2.1	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Dead Wood	(4.0)	(3.2)	(3.1)	(3.1)	(3.1)	(3.1)	(3.1)
Litter	(6.8)	(5.5)	(5.2)	(5.2)	(5.2)	(5.2)	(5.2)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+	+
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(2.4)	(3.4)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)	(2.5)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.0)	(1.5)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Belowground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Dead Wood	(0.4)	(0.5)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Litter	(0.8)	(1.1)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Belowground Biomass	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Dead Wood	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Litter	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(0.6)	(0.7)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Belowground Biomass	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dead Wood	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Litter	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Mineral Soil	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+	+
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(11.8)	(10.3)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)	(9.9)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	1.7	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
Total Dead Wood Flux	(5.4)	(4.7)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.3)
Total Litter Flux	(9.5)	(8.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)	(7.4)
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(+)	(0.1)	+	+	+	+	+
Total Flux	(25.1)	(22.2)	(20.4)	(20.4)	(20.4)	(20.5)	(20.5)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

3 Methodology

4 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate stock changes in all forest C pools
5 for *Land Converted to Forest Land*. Forest Inventory and Analysis data and IPCC (2006) defaults for reference C
6 stocks were used to compile separate estimates for the five C storage pools. Estimates for Aboveground and

1 Belowground Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter were based on data collected from the extensive array of permanent,
2 annual forest inventory plots and associated models (e.g., live tree belowground biomass estimates) in the United
3 States (USDA Forest Service 2015b, 2015c). Carbon conversion factors were applied at the disaggregated level of
4 each inventory plot and then appropriately expanded to population estimates. To ensure consistency in the *Land*
5 *Converted to Forest Land* category where C stock transfers occur between land-use categories, all soil estimates are
6 based on methods from Ogle et al. (2003, 2006) and IPCC (2006).

7 The approach for estimating carbon stocks and stock changes in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* is consistent
8 with those used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report and is described in Annex 3.13. Only FIA plots that were
9 used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report were used in the current Inventory to ensure consistency with the
10 other land use categories and maintain the area estimates reported in the Land Representation, which are consistent
11 with the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report area estimates because new area activity data were not compiled for the
12 current Inventory, and 2016 area estimates were assumed to be the same as the 2015 estimates (see Section 6.1
13 Representation of the U.S. Land Base). Forest Land conditions were observed on FIA plots at time t_0 and at a
14 subsequent time $t_1=t_0+s$, where s is the time step (time measured in years) and is indexed by discrete (e.g., 5 year)
15 forest age classes. The inventory from t_0 was then projected from t_1 to 2017. This projection approach requires
16 simulating changes in the age-class distribution resulting from forest aging and disturbance events and then applying
17 C density estimates for each age class to obtain population estimates for the nation.

18 *Carbon in Biomass*

19 Live tree C pools include aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass of live trees with diameter at breast
20 height (dbh) of at least 2.54 cm at 1.37 m above the forest floor. Separate estimates were made for above and
21 belowground biomass components. If inventory plots included data on individual trees, above- and belowground
22 tree C was based on Woodall et al. (2011a), which is also known as the component ratio method (CRM), and is a
23 function of volume, species, and diameter. An additional component of foliage, which was not explicitly included in
24 Woodall et al. (2011a), was added to each tree following the same CRM method.

25 Understory vegetation is a minor component of biomass and is defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a
26 forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For the current Inventory, it was assumed that 10
27 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density were based on
28 information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). Understory biomass represented
29 over one percent of C in biomass, but its contribution rarely exceeded 2 percent of the total.

30 Biomass losses associated with conversion from Grassland and Cropland to Forest Land were assumed to occur in
31 the year of conversion. To account for these losses, IPCC (2006) defaults for aboveground and belowground
32 biomass on Grasslands and aboveground biomass on Croplands were subtracted from sequestration in the year of the
33 conversion. For all other land use (i.e., Other Lands, Settlement, Wetlands) conversions to Forest Land no biomass
34 losses were assumed in the year of the conversion.

35 *Carbon in Dead Organic Matter*

36 Dead organic matter was initially calculated as three separate pools—standing dead trees, downed dead wood, and
37 litter—with C stocks estimated from sample data or from models. The standing dead tree C pool includes
38 aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass for trees of at least 12.7 cm dbh. Calculations followed the
39 basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011a) with additional modifications to account for decay and
40 structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood estimates are based on measurement of
41 a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008; Woodall et al. 2013).
42 Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect intersection, that are
43 not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the
44 downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed
45 dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C
46 (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with
47 diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. A modeling approach, using litter C
48 measurements from FIA plots (Domke et al. 2016) was used to estimate litter C for every FIA plot used in the
49 estimation framework.

1 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

2 A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate mineral soil C stock changes for *Land Converted to Forest Land* (Ogle et al.
 3 2003, 2006; IPCC 2006). In the current Inventory, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average
 4 errors was used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and the observed 1990 to 2012 data
 5 (Brockwell and Davis 2016). Surrogate data are commodity statistics, weather data, or other information that can be
 6 used to predict the emissions without compiling a new inventory. This estimate, along with observed surrogate data,
 7 is used to predict emissions data for 2013 through 2016 for the Tier 2 method. For this method, land is stratified by
 8 climate, soil types, land use, and land management activity, and then assigned reference carbon levels and factors for
 9 the forest land and the previous land use. The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the
 10 assumption that the change occurs over 20 years. Reference C stocks have been estimated from data in the National
 11 Soil Survey Characterization Database (USDA-NRCS 1997), and U.S.-specific stock change factors have been
 12 derived from published literature (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). Land use and land use change patterns are determined
 13 from a combination of the Forest Inventory and Analysis Dataset (FIA), the 2012 National Resources Inventory
 14 (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2013), and National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) (Homer et al. 2007). See Annex 3.12
 15 (Methodology for Estimating N₂O Emissions, CH₄ Emissions and Soil Organic C Stock Changes from Agricultural
 16 Soil Management) for more information about this method.

17 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

18 A quantitative uncertainty analysis placed bounds on the flux estimates for *Land Converted to Forest Land* through
 19 a combination of sample-based and model-based approaches to uncertainty for forest ecosystem CO₂ Eq. flux (IPCC
 20 Approach 1). Uncertainty estimates for forest pool C stock changes were developed using the same methodologies
 21 as described in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead
 22 wood, and litter. The exception was when IPCC default estimates were used for reference C stocks in certain
 23 conversion categories (i.e., *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* and *Grassland Converted to Forest Land*). In those
 24 cases, the uncertainties associated with the IPCC (2006) defaults were included in the uncertainty calculations. IPCC
 25 Approach 2 was used for mineral soils and is described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

26 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-27 for each land conversion category and C pool. Uncertainty
 27 estimates were obtained using a combination of sample-based and model-based approaches for all non-soil C pools
 28 (IPCC Approach 1) and a Monte Carlo approach (IPCC Approach 2) was used for mineral soil. Uncertainty
 29 estimates were combined using the error propagation model (IPCC Approach 1). The combined uncertainty for all C
 30 stocks in *Land Converted to Forest Land* ranged from 10 percent below to 11 percent above the 2016 C stock
 31 change estimate of -75.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

32 **Table 6-27: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Forest C Pool Stock Changes (MMT CO₂**
 33 **Eq. per Year) in 2016 from *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use Change**

Land Use/Carbon Pool	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Range ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(11.8)	(13.5)	(8.5)	-14%	28%
Aboveground Biomass	(4.8)	(6.4)	(3.3)	-32%	32%
Belowground Biomass	(0.4)	(0.6)	(0.1)	-76%	76%
Dead Wood	(2.5)	(2.9)	(2.0)	-19%	19%
Litter	(4.1)	(4.6)	(3.7)	-12%	12%
Mineral Soils	+	(0.1)	0.1	-1,136%	1136%
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(50.1)	(57.6)	(45.9)	-15%	8%
Aboveground Biomass	(25.5)	(31.8)	(19.2)	-25%	25%
Belowground Biomass	5.9	4.0	7.8	-31%	31%
Dead Wood	(11.4)	(14.0)	(8.8)	-23%	23%
Litter	(19.1)	(21.7)	(16.6)	-14%	14%
Mineral Soils	+	(0.2)	0.3	-2,684%	2,684%
Other Lands Converted to Forest Land	(9.1)	(10.2)	(8.0)	-12%	12%
Aboveground Biomass	(4.2)	(5.1)	(3.2)	-23%	23%
Belowground Biomass	(0.8)	(1.0)	(0.6)	-25%	25%

Dead Wood	(1.5)	(1.8)	(1.1)	-24%	24%
Litter	(2.7)	(3.1)	(2.4)	-13%	13%
Mineral Soils	(+)	(0.1)	+	-370%	370%
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(1.8)	(2.0)	(1.5)	-13%	13%
Aboveground Biomass	(0.8)	(1.0)	(0.6)	-25%	25%
Belowground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.1)	-27%	27%
Dead Wood	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.2)	-24%	24%
Litter	(0.5)	(0.6)	(0.4)	-14%	14%
Mineral Soils	+	(+)	+	-800%	800%
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(2.2)	(2.5)	(2.0)	-11%	11%
Aboveground Biomass	(1.0)	(1.2)	(0.8)	-20%	20%
Belowground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.1)	-22%	22%
Dead Wood	(0.3)	(0.4)	(0.3)	-27%	27%
Litter	(0.7)	(0.8)	(0.6)	-13%	13%
Mineral Soils	+	(+)	+	-700%	667%
Total: Aboveground Biomass	(36.3)	(42.9)	(29.3)	-18%	19%
Total: Belowground Biomass	4.4	2.5	6.4	-43%	44%
Total: Dead Wood	(15.9)	(18.6)	(13.2)	-17%	17%
Total: Litter	(27.2)	(29.8)	(24.4)	-10%	10%
Total: Mineral Soils	+	(0.3)	0.3	-3,826%	3,825%
Total: Lands Converted to Forest Lands	(75.0)	(82.8)	(66.7)	-10%	11%

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of flux estimate for 95 percent confidence interval

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 See QA/QC and Verification sections under *Forest land Remaining Forest Land* and *Cropland Remaining*
3 *Cropland*.

4 Recalculations Discussion

5 The approach for estimating carbon stock changes in *Land Converted to Forest Land* was consistent with the
6 methods used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report and is described in Annex 3.13. Only FIA plots that were
7 used in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report were used in the current Inventory to ensure consistency with the
8 other land use categories and maintain the area estimates reported in the Land Representation. While the methods
9 and plots used in the current Inventory were the same as those used in the previous Inventory report (i.e., 1990
10 through 2015), the entire time series was compiled again when estimating the stock changes for 2016 and the
11 estimates over the time series were consistent with those reported in the 1990 through 2015 Inventory report.

12 Planned Improvements

13 There are many improvements necessary to improve the estimation of carbons stock changes associated with land
14 use conversion to forest land over the entire time series. First, soil C has historically been reported to a depth of 100
15 cm in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category (Domke et al. 2017) while other land-use categories (e.g.,
16 Grasslands and Croplands) report soil carbon to a depth of 20 or 30 cm. To ensure greater consistency in the *Land*
17 *Converted to Forest Land* category where C stock transfers occur between land-use categories, all mineral soil
18 estimates in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category in this Inventory are based on methods from Ogle et al.
19 (2003, 2006) and IPCC (2006). Methods have recently been developed (Domke et al. 2017) to estimate soil C to
20 depths of 20, 30, and 100 cm in the Forest Land category using in situ measurements from the Forest Inventory and
21 Analysis program within the USDA Forest Service and the International Soil Carbon Network. In subsequent
22 Inventories, a common reporting depth will be defined for all land use conversion categories and Domke et al.
23 (2017) will be used in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories to
24 ensure consistent reporting across all forest land. Third, due to the 5 to 10 year remeasurement periods within the
25 FIA program and limited land use change information available over the entire time series, estimates presented in
26 this section may not reflect the entire 20-year conversion history. Work is underway to integrate the dense time

1 series of remotely sensed data into a new estimation system, which will facilitate land conversion estimation over
2 the entire time series.

3 6.4 Cropland Remaining Cropland (CRF 4 Category 4B1)

5 Carbon (C) in cropland ecosystems occurs in biomass, dead organic matter, and soils. However, C storage in
6 cropland biomass and dead organic matter is relatively ephemeral and may not need to be reported according to the
7 IPCC (2006), with the exception of C stored in perennial woody crop biomass, such as citrus groves and apple
8 orchards, and the biomass, downed wood and dead organic matter in agroforestry systems. Within soils, C is found
9 in organic and inorganic forms of C, but soil organic C (SOC) is the main source and sink for atmospheric CO₂ in
10 most soils. IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in SOC stocks due to agricultural land-use and management
11 activities on both mineral and organic soils.³⁰

12 Well-drained mineral soils typically contain from 1 to 6 percent organic C by weight, whereas mineral soils with
13 high water tables for substantial periods during the year may contain significantly more C (NRCS 1999). Conversion
14 of mineral soils from their native state to agricultural land uses can cause up to half of the SOC to be lost to the
15 atmosphere due to enhanced microbial decomposition. The rate and ultimate magnitude of C loss depends on
16 subsequent management practices, climate and soil type (Ogle et al. 2005). Agricultural practices, such as clearing,
17 drainage, tillage, planting, grazing, crop residue management, fertilization, application of biosolids (i.e., sewage
18 sludge) and flooding, can modify both organic matter inputs and decomposition, and thereby result in a net C stock
19 change (Parton et al. 1987; Paustian et al. 1997a; Conant et al. 2001; Ogle et al. 2005). Eventually, the soil can reach
20 a new equilibrium that reflects a balance between C inputs (e.g., decayed plant matter, roots, and organic
21 amendments such as manure and crop residues) and C loss through microbial decomposition of organic matter
22 (Paustian et al. 1997b).

23 Organic soils, also referred to as *Histosols*, include all soils with more than 12 to 20 percent organic C by weight,
24 depending on clay content (NRCS 1999; Brady and Weil 1999). The organic layer of these soils can be very deep
25 (i.e., several meters), and form under inundated conditions that results in minimal decomposition of plant residues.
26 When organic soils are prepared for crop production, they are drained and tilled, leading to aeration of the soil that
27 accelerates both the decomposition rate and CO₂ emissions.³¹ Due to the depth and richness of the organic layers, C
28 loss from drained organic soils can continue over long periods of time, which varies depending on climate and
29 composition (i.e., decomposability) of the organic matter (Armentano and Menges 1986). Due to deeper drainage
30 and more intensive management practices, the use of organic soils for annual crop production (and also settlements)
31 leads to higher C loss rates than drainage of organic soils in grassland or forests (IPCC 2006).

32 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* includes all cropland in an Inventory year that has been cropland for a continuous
33 time period of at least 20 years according to the 2012 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) National
34 Resources Inventory (NRI) land-use survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015) or according to the National
35 Land Cover Dataset for federal lands (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015). Cropland includes all
36 land used to produce food and fiber, in addition to forage that is harvested and used as feed (e.g., hay and silage),
37 and cropland that has been enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) (i.e., considered reserve cropland).
38 Cropland in Alaska is not included in the Inventory, but is a relatively small amount of U.S. cropland area
39 (approximately 28,700 hectares). Some miscellaneous croplands are also not included in the Inventory due to limited
40 understanding of greenhouse gas emissions from these management systems (e.g., aquaculture). This leads to a
41 small discrepancy between the total amount of managed area in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (see Section 6.1
42 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the cropland area included in the Inventory analysis (1.2 to 1.6 million

³⁰ Carbon dioxide emissions associated with liming and urea application are also estimated but are included in the Agriculture chapter of the report.

³¹ N₂O emissions from soils are included in the Agricultural Soil Management section.

1 hectares or 0.8 percent of the total cropland areas in the United States between 1990 and 2015). Improvements are
 2 underway to include croplands in Alaska as part of future C inventories.

3 Carbon dioxide emissions and removals³² due to changes in mineral soil C stocks are estimated using a Tier 3
 4 method for the majority of annual crops (Ogle et al. 2010). A Tier 2 IPCC method is used for the remaining crops
 5 not included in the Tier 3 method (see Methodology section for a list of crops in the Tier 2 and 3 methods) (Ogle et
 6 al. 2003, 2006). In addition, a Tier 2 method is used for very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (i.e., classified as soils
 7 that have greater than 35 percent of soil volume comprised of gravel, cobbles, or shale) regardless of crop).
 8 Emissions from organic soils are estimated using a Tier 2 IPCC method. While a combination of Tier 2 and 3
 9 methods are used to estimate C stock changes across most of the time series, a surrogate data method has been
 10 applied to estimate stock changes in the last few years of the Inventory. Stock change estimates based on surrogate
 11 data will be recalculated in a future Inventory report using the Tier 2 and 3 methods.

12 Land-use and land management of mineral soils are the largest contributor to total net C stock change, especially in
 13 the early part of the time series (see Table 6-28 and Table 6-29). In 2016, mineral soils are estimated to sequester
 14 39.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. from the atmosphere (10.8 MMT C). This rate of C storage in mineral soils represents about a
 15 44 percent decrease in the rate since the initial reporting year of 1990. Carbon dioxide emissions from organic soils
 16 are 29.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.1 MMT C) in 2016, which is a 2 percent decrease compared to 1990. In total, United
 17 States agricultural soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* sequestered approximately 9.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.7 MMT
 18 C) in 2016.

19 **Table 6-28: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT
 20 CO₂ Eq.)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Mineral Soils	(71.2)	(56.2)	(49.5)	(41.5)	(41.7)	(36.3)	(39.7)
Organic Soils	30.3	29.7	28.1	30.1	29.7	30.0	29.8
Total Net Flux	(40.9)	(26.5)	(21.4)	(11.4)	(12.0)	(6.3)	(9.9)

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a surrogate data method (see Methodology section).
 Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

21 **Table 6-29: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT
 22 C)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Mineral Soils	(19.4)	(15.3)	(13.5)	(11.3)	(11.4)	(9.9)	(10.8)
Organic Soils	8.3	8.1	7.7	8.2	8.1	8.2	8.1
Total Net Flux	(11.2)	(7.2)	(5.8)	(3.1)	(3.3)	(1.7)	(2.7)

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a surrogate data method (see Methodology section).
 Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

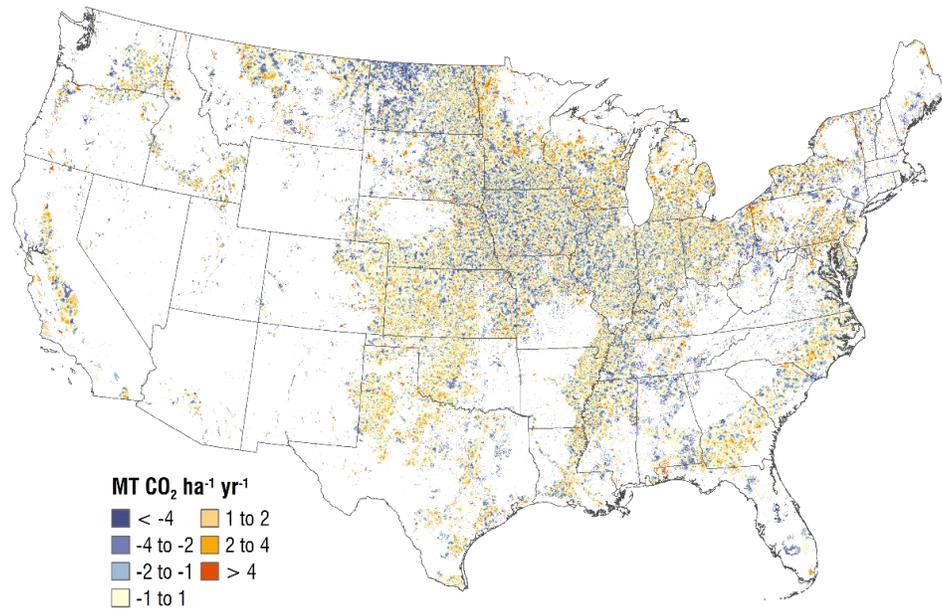
23 Soil C stocks increase in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* largely due to sequestration in lands enrolled in CRP (i.e.,
 24 set-aside program), as well as from conversion of land into hay production, adoption of conservation tillage (i.e.,
 25 reduced- and no-till practices), and intensification of crop production by limiting the use of bare-summer fallow in
 26 semi-arid regions. However, there is a decline in the net amount of C sequestration (i.e., 2016 is 44 percent less than
 27 1990), and this decline is largely due to lower sequestration rates and less annual cropland enrolled in the CRP³³ that
 28 was initiated in 1985. Soil C losses from drainage of organic soils are relatively stable across the time series with a
 29 small decline associated with the land base declining by 7 percent (based on 2012 estimates) for *Cropland*
 30 *Remaining Cropland* on organic soils since 1990.

³² Removals occur through uptake of CO₂ into crop and forage biomass that is later incorporated into soil C pools.

³³ The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) is a land conservation program administered by the Farm Service Agency (FSA). In exchange for a yearly rental payment, farmers enrolled in the program agree to remove environmentally sensitive land from agricultural production and plant species that will improve environmental health and quality. Contracts for land enrolled in CRP are 10 to 15 years in length. The long-term goal of the program is to re-establish valuable land cover to help improve water quality, prevent soil erosion, and reduce loss of wildlife habitat.

1 The spatial variability in the 2012 annual soil C stock changes³⁴ are displayed in Figure 6-5 and Figure 6-6 for
 2 mineral and organic soils, respectively. Isolated areas with high rates of C accumulation occur throughout the
 3 agricultural land base in the United States, but there are more concentrated areas with gains in the northern Great
 4 Plains, which has high rates of CRP enrollment. High rates of net C accumulation in mineral soils also occurred in
 5 the Corn Belt region, which is the region with the largest amounts of conservation tillage, along with moderate rates
 6 of CRP enrollment. The regions with the highest rates of emissions from drainage of organic soils occur in the
 7 Southeastern Coastal Region (particularly Florida), upper Midwest and Northeast surrounding the Great Lakes, and
 8 isolated areas along the Pacific Coast (particularly California), which coincides with the largest concentrations of
 9 organic soils in the United States that are used for agricultural production.

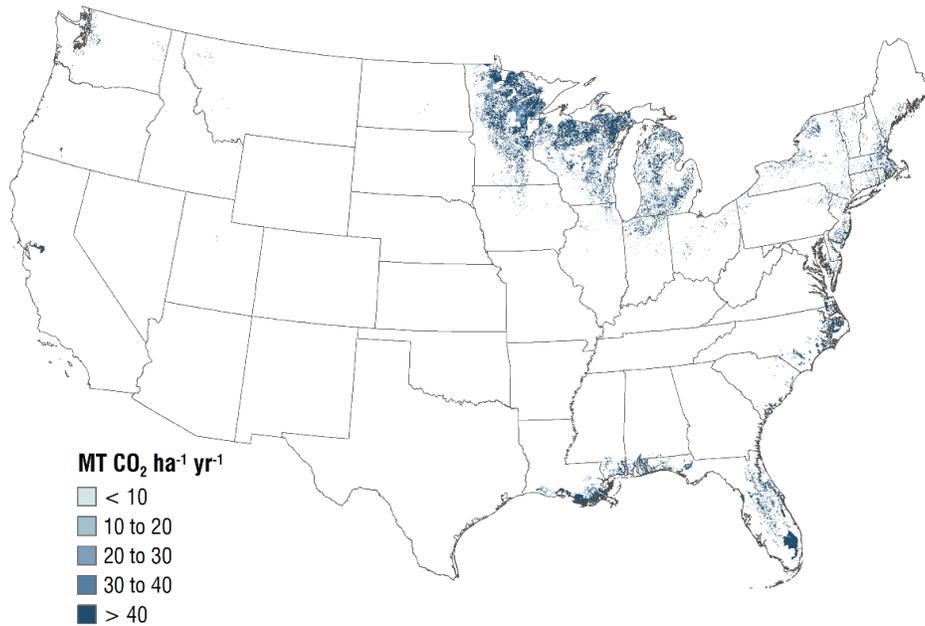
10 **Figure 6-5: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural**
 11 **Management within States, 2012, *Cropland Remaining Cropland* ***



12
 13 * Only national-scale soil C stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2016 in the current Inventory using a
 14 surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from
 15 2012. Negative values represent a net increase in soil C stocks, and positive values represent a net decrease in soil
 16 C stocks.

³⁴ Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2016 in this Inventory using the surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 6-6: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural**
 2 **Management within States, 2012, *Cropland Remaining Cropland****



3
 4 * Only national-scale soil C stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2016 in the current Inventory using a
 5 surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from
 6 2012.

7 Methodology

8 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks for
 9 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, including (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils; and
 10 (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils.

11 Soil C stock changes on non-federal lands are estimated for *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (as well as agricultural
 12 land falling into the IPCC categories *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land*
 13 *Converted to Grassland*) according to land-use histories recorded in the USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).
 14 The NRI is a statistically-based sample of all non-federal land, and includes approximately 609,211 survey locations
 15 in agricultural land for the conterminous United States and Hawaii. Each survey location is associated with an
 16 “expansion factor” that allows scaling of C stock changes from NRI survey locations to the entire country (i.e., each
 17 expansion factor represents the amount of area with the same land-use/management history as the sample point).
 18 Land-use and some management information (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were collected for each
 19 NRI point on a 5-year cycle beginning from 1982 through 1997. For cropland, data had been collected for 4 out of 5
 20 years during each survey cycle (i.e., 1979 through 1982, 1984 through 1987, 1989 through 1992, and 1994 through
 21 1997). In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through
 22 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Cropland Remaining Cropland* in a given year
 23 between 1990 and 2012 if the land use had been cropland for a continuous time period of at least 20 years. NRI
 24 survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications
 25 are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Cropland Remaining*
 26 *Cropland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to cropland between 1971
 27 and 1978.

28 Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

29 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes for mineral soils on
 30 the majority of land that is used to produce annual crops in the United States. These crops include alfalfa hay,

1 barley, corn, cotton, dry beans, grass hay, grass-clover hay, lentils, oats, onions, peanuts, peas, potatoes, rice,
2 sorghum, soybeans, sugar beets, sunflowers, tobacco, tomatoes, and wheat, but is not applied to estimate C stock
3 changes from other crops or rotations with other crops. The model-based approach uses the DAYCENT
4 biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011) to estimate soil C stock changes and soil
5 nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from agricultural soil management. Carbon and N dynamics are linked in plant-soil
6 systems through the biogeochemical processes of microbial decomposition and plant production (McGill and Cole
7 1981). Coupling the two source categories (i.e., agricultural soil C and N₂O) in a single inventory analysis ensures
8 that there is a consistent treatment of the processes and interactions between C and N cycling in soils.

9 The remaining crops on mineral soils are estimated using an IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including some
10 vegetables, tobacco, perennial/horticultural crops, and crops that are rotated with these crops. The Tier 2 method is
11 also used for very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume), and soil C stock changes on
12 federal croplands. Mineral SOC stocks are estimated using a Tier 2 method for these areas because the DAYCENT
13 model, which is used for the Tier 3 method, has not been fully tested for estimating C stock changes associated with
14 these crops and rotations, as well as cobbly, gravelly, or shaley soils. In addition, there is insufficient information to
15 simulate croplands on federal lands using DAYCENT. Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to
16 estimate stock changes from mineral soils are described below and in Annex 3.12.

17 A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 at the national scale for land
18 areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-
19 average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis, 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data
20 and the 1990 to 2012 stock change data that are derived using the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these
21 regression models include corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics (<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>),
22 and weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-6 for more information about the
23 surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for 2013 to 2016 will be recalculated in future inventories when new
24 NRI data are available.

25 **Box 6-6: Surrogate Data Method**

26 Time series extension is needed because the inventory is currently compiled every two years for many categories in
27 the Agriculture, Forestry, and Other Land Use (AFOLU) sector in order to conserve resources that are needed to
28 implement improvements, and even in years that the inventory is compiled, there are typically gaps at the end of the
29 time series. This is mainly because the National Resources Inventory (NRI), which provides critical data for
30 estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals, does not release data every year.

31 A surrogate data method has been used to impute missing emissions at the end of the time series for soil C stock
32 changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and
33 *Land Converted to Grassland*. A linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors
34 (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and the modeled 1990 to
35 2012 emissions data that has been compiled using the inventory methods described in this section. The model to
36 extend the time series is given by

$$37 \quad Y = X\beta + \varepsilon,$$

38 where Y is the response variable (e.g., soil organic carbon), Xβ contains specific surrogate data depending on the
39 response variable, and ε is the remaining unexplained error. Models with a variety of surrogate data were tested,
40 including commodity statistics, weather data, or other relevant information. Parameters are estimated from the
41 emissions data for 1990 to 2012 using standard statistical techniques, and these estimates are used to predict the
42 missing emissions data for 2013 to 2016.

43 A critical issue in using splicing methods, is to adequately account for the additional uncertainty introduced by
44 predicting emissions with related information without compiling the full inventory. Specifically, uncertainty will
45 increase for years with imputed estimates based on the splicing methods, compared to those years in which the full
46 inventory is compiled. This added uncertainty is quantified within the model framework using a Monte Carlo
47 approach. The approach requires estimating parameters for results in each Monte Carlo simulation for the full
48 inventory (i.e., the surrogate data model is refit with the emissions estimated in each Monte Carlo iteration from the
49 full inventory analysis with data from 1990 to 2012), estimating emissions from each model and deriving confidence

1 intervals, which propagates uncertainties through the calculations from the original inventory and the surrogate data
2 method.

3
4 **Tier 3 Approach.** Mineral SOC stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DAYCENT biogeochemical³⁵
5 model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011), which is able to simulate cycling of C, N, and other
6 nutrients in cropland, grassland, forest, and savanna ecosystems. The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C modeling
7 framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been
8 refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. The modeling approach uses daily weather data as an input, along
9 with information about soil physical properties. Input data on land use and management are specified at a daily
10 resolution and include land-use type, crop/forage type, and management activities (e.g., planting, harvesting,
11 fertilization, manure amendments, tillage, irrigation, and grazing). The model simulates net primary productivity
12 (NPP) using the NASA-CASA production algorithm MODIS Enhanced Vegetation Index (EVI) products,
13 MOD13Q1 and MYD13Q1, for most croplands³⁶ (Potter et al. 1993, 2007). The model also simulates soil
14 temperature, and water dynamics, in addition to turnover, stabilization, and mineralization of soil organic matter C
15 and nutrients (N, P, K, S). This method is more accurate than the Tier 1 and 2 approaches provided by the IPCC
16 (2006) because the simulation model treats changes as continuous over time as opposed to the simplified discrete
17 changes represented in the default method (see Box 6-7 for additional information).

18 **Box 6-7: Tier 3 Approach for Soil C Stocks Compared to Tier 1 or 2 Approaches**

19 A Tier 3 model-based approach is used to estimate soil C stock changes on the majority of agricultural land on
20 mineral soils. This approach results in a more complete and accurate accounting of soil C stock changes and entails
21 several fundamental differences from the IPCC Tier 1 or 2 methods, as described below.

- 22 (1) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods are simplified approaches for estimating soil C stock changes and classify
23 land areas into discrete categories based on highly aggregated information about climate (six regions), soil
24 (seven types), and management (eleven management systems) in the United States. In contrast, the Tier 3
25 model incorporates the same variables (i.e., climate, soils, and management systems) with considerably
26 more detail both temporally and spatially, and captures multi-dimensional interactions through the more
27 complex model structure.
- 28 (2) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods have a coarser spatial resolution in which data are aggregated to soil types
29 in climate regions, of which there about 30 of combinations in the United States. In contrast, the Tier 3
30 model simulates soil C dynamics at more than 300,000 individual NRI survey locations in individual fields.
- 31 (3) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods use a simplified approach to estimating changes in C stocks that assumes a
32 step-change from one equilibrium level of the C stock to another equilibrium level. In contrast, the Tier 3
33 approach simulates a continuum of C stock changes that may reach a new equilibrium over an extended
34 period of time depending on the environmental conditions (i.e., a new equilibrium often requires hundreds
35 to thousands of years to reach). More specifically, the DAYCENT model (i.e., daily time-step version of
36 the Century model) simulates soil C dynamics (and CO₂ emissions and uptake) on a daily time step based
37 on C emissions and removals from plant production and decomposition processes. These changes in soil C
38 stocks are influenced by multiple factors that affect primary production and decomposition, including
39 changes in land use and management, weather variability and secondary feedbacks between management
40 activities, climate, and soils.

41
42 Historical land-use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated with DAYCENT based on the 2012 USDA NRI
43 survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). Additional sources of activity data are used to supplement the land-use information

³⁵ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

³⁶ NPP is estimated with the NASA-CASA algorithm for most of the cropland that is used to produce major commodity crops in the central United States from 2000 to 2012. Other regions and years prior to 2000 are simulated with a method that incorporates water, temperature and moisture stress on crop production (see Metherell et al. 1993), but does not incorporate the additional information about crop condition provided with remote sensing data.

1 from the NRI. The Conservation Technology Information Center (CTIC 2004) provided annual data on tillage
2 activity at the county level for the conterminous United States between 1989 and 2004, and these data are adjusted
3 for long-term adoption of no-till agriculture (Towery 2001). No-till adoption is assumed to remain constant from
4 2005 through 2012 due to lack of data, but there is a planned improvement to update the tillage histories with a
5 dataset that was recently released by the USDA (Conservation Effects Assessment Program Data, See Planned
6 Improvements section). Information on fertilizer use and rates by crop type for different regions of the United States
7 are obtained primarily from the USDA Economic Research Service. The data collection program was known as the
8 Cropping Practices Surveys through 1995 (USDA-ERS 1997), and then became the Agricultural Resource
9 Management Surveys (ARMS) (USDA-ERS 2015). Additional data are compiled through other sources particularly
10 the National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS 1992, 1999, 2004). Frequency and rates of manure application to
11 cropland for 1997 are estimated from data compiled by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service
12 (Edmonds et al. 2003), and then adjusted using county-level estimates of manure available for application in other
13 years. Specifically, county-scale ratios of manure available for application to soils in other years relative to 1997 are
14 used to adjust the area amended with manure (see Annex 3.12 for further details). Greater availability of managed
15 manure N relative to 1997 is assumed to increase the area amended with manure, while reduced availability of
16 manure N relative to 1997 is assumed to reduce the amended area. Data on the county-level N available for
17 application are estimated for managed systems based on the total amount of N excreted in manure minus N losses
18 during storage and transport, and include the addition of N from bedding materials. Nitrogen losses include direct
19 N₂O emissions, volatilization of ammonia and NO_x, N runoff and leaching, and the N in poultry manure used as a
20 feed supplement. More information on livestock manure production is available in Section 5.2 Manure Management
21 and Annex 3.11.

22 Daily weather data are another input to the model simulations. These data are based on a 4 kilometer gridded
23 product from the PRISM Climate Group (2015). Soil attributes are obtained from the Soil Survey Geographic
24 Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2016). The C dynamics at each NRI point are simulated 100 times as part of
25 the uncertainty analysis, yielding a total of over 18 million simulation runs for the analysis. Uncertainty in the C
26 stock estimates from DAYCENT associated with parameterization and model algorithms are adjusted using a
27 structural uncertainty estimator accounting for uncertainty in model algorithms and parameter values (Ogle et al.
28 2007, 2010). Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012
29 using the NRI survey data (which is available through 2012). However, the areas may have changed through the
30 process in which the NRI survey data are reconciled with the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) survey data and
31 the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015). This process ensures that
32 the areas of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* are consistent in all three
33 datasets, and leads to some modification of other lands use areas to ensure the total land area of the United States
34 does not change. For example, if the FIA estimate less *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* than the NRI, then the
35 amount of area for this land use conversion is reduced in the NRI dataset and re-classified as *Cropland Remaining*
36 *Cropland* (See Section 6.1, Representation of the U.S. Land Base for more information).

37 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 are estimated using a surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-6.
38 Future Inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made available, and the time series
39 from 2013 to 2016 will be recalculated.

40 **Tier 2 Approach.** In the IPCC Tier 2 method, data on climate, soil types, land-use, and land management activity
41 are used to classify land area and apply appropriate soil C stock change factors (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). Reference C
42 stocks are estimated using the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (NRCS 1997) with cultivated
43 cropland as the reference condition, rather than native vegetation as used in IPCC (2006). Soil measurements under
44 agricultural management are much more common and easily identified in the National Soil Survey Characterization
45 Database (NRCS 1997) than are soils under a native condition, and therefore cultivated cropland provided a more
46 robust sample for estimating the reference condition. U.S.-specific C stock change factors are derived from
47 published literature to determine the impact of management practices on SOC storage (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). The
48 factors include changes in tillage, cropping rotations, intensification, and land-use change between cultivated and
49 uncultivated conditions. U.S. factors associated with organic matter amendments are not estimated due to an
50 insufficient number of studies in the United States to analyze the impacts. Instead, factors from IPCC (2006) are
51 used to estimate the effect of those activities.

52 Climate zones in the United States are classified using mean precipitation and temperature (1950 to 2000) variables
53 from the WorldClim data set (Hijmans et al. 2005) and potential evapotranspiration data from the Consortium for

1 Spatial Information (CGIAR-CSI) (Zomer et al. 2008, 2007) (Figure A-9). IPCC climate zones are then assigned to
 2 NRI point locations.

3 Activity data are primarily based on the historical land-use/management patterns recorded in the 2012 NRI (USDA-
 4 NRCS 2015). Each NRI point is classified by land use, soil type, climate region, and management condition. Survey
 5 locations on federal lands are included in the NRI, but land use and cropping history are not compiled at these
 6 locations in the survey program (i.e., NRI is restricted to data collection on non-federal lands). Land-use patterns at
 7 the NRI survey locations on federal lands are based on the National Land Cover Database (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011;
 8 Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). Classification of cropland area by tillage practice is based on data from the
 9 Conservation Technology Information Center (CTIC 2004; Towery 2001) as described in the Tier 3 approach above.

10 Activity data on wetland restoration of Conservation Reserve Program land are obtained from Euliss and Gleason
 11 (2002). Manure N amendments over the inventory time period are based on application rates and areas amended
 12 with manure N from Edmonds et al. (2003), in addition to the managed manure production data discussed in the
 13 methodology subsection for the Tier 3 approach. Utilizing information from these data sources, SOC stocks for
 14 mineral soils are estimated 50,000 times for 1990 through 2012, using a Monte Carlo stochastic simulation approach
 15 and probability distribution functions for U.S.-specific stock change factors, reference C stocks, and land-use
 16 activity data (Ogle et al. 2002; Ogle et al. 2003; Ogle et al. 2006).

17 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 are estimated using a surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-6. As
 18 with the Tier 3 method, future inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made
 19 available, and the time series will be recalculated (see Planned Improvements section).

20 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

21 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* are estimated using the Tier 2
 22 method provided in IPCC (2006), with U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) rather than default IPCC rates.
 23 The final estimates included a measure of uncertainty as determined from the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation
 24 with 50,000 iterations. Emissions are based on the annual data for drained organic soils from 1990 to 2012 for
 25 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* areas in the 2012 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015). A surrogate data method is used to
 26 estimate annual C emissions from organic soils from 2013 to 2016 as described in Box 6-6 of this section. Estimates
 27 for 2013 to 2016 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

28 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

29 Uncertainty associated with the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* land-use category is addressed for changes in
 30 agricultural soil C stocks (including both mineral and organic soils). Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table
 31 6-30 for each subsurface (mineral soil C stocks and organic soil C stocks) and the methods that are used in the
 32 Inventory analyses (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty for the Tier 2 and 3 approaches is derived using a Monte
 33 Carlo approach (see Annex 3.12 for further discussion). For 2013 to 2016, there is additional uncertainty
 34 propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the surrogate data method. Soil C stock changes from
 35 the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation method provided by the IPCC (2006).
 36 The combined uncertainty is calculated by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations
 37 of the uncertain quantities. The combined uncertainty for soil C stocks in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* ranged
 38 from 452 percent below to 452 percent above the 2016 stock change estimate of -9.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large
 39 relative uncertainty around the 2016 stock change estimate is partly due to variation in soil C stock changes that are
 40 not explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with this splicing method.

41 **Table 6-30: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil C Stock Changes**
 42 **occurring within *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 3 Inventory Methodology	(36.3)	(80.2)	7.5	-121%	121%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 2 Inventory Methodology	(3.4)	(6.5)	(0.2)	-95%	95%

Organic Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 2 Inventory Methodology	29.8	26.6	32.9	-11%	10%
Combined Uncertainty for Flux associated with Agricultural Soil Carbon Stock Change in Cropland Remaining Cropland	(9.9)	(53.8)	34.3	-452%	452%

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation with a 95 percent confidence interval. Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2015 using the surrogate data method developed with the C
2 stock change estimates from 1990 to 2012, ensuring consistency across the time series. Details on the emission
3 trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section.

4 Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of agricultural woody biomass and dead organic matter C stock
5 changes. The IPCC (2006) does not recommend reporting of annual crop biomass in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*
6 because all of the biomass senesces each year and so there is no long term storage of C in this pool. For woody
7 plants, biomass C stock changes are likely minor in perennial crops, such as orchards and nut plantations. There will
8 be some removal and replanting of tree crops each year, but the net effect on biomass C stock changes is probably
9 minor because the overall area and tree density is relatively constant across time series. In contrast, agroforestry
10 practices, such as shelterbelts, riparian forests and intercropping with trees, may be significantly changing biomass
11 C stocks over the Inventory time series, at least in some regions of the United States, but there are currently no
12 datasets to evaluate the trends. Changes in litter C stocks are also assumed to be negligible in croplands over annual
13 time frames, although there are certainly significant changes at sub-annual time scales across seasons. However, this
14 trend may change in the future, particularly if crop residue becomes a viable feedstock for bioenergy production.

15 QA/QC and Verification

16 Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly
17 handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to
18 correct transcription errors. Results from the DAYCENT model are compared to field measurements, and a
19 statistical relationship has been developed to assess uncertainties in the predictive capability of the model. The
20 comparisons include 92 long-term experiments, representing about 908 combinations of management treatments
21 across all of the sites (see Ogle et al. 2007 and Annex 3.12 for more information).

22 Recalculations Discussion

23 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 using surrogate
24 data method. C stock change estimates decline by an average of 48 percent from 2013 through 2015 based on the
25 recalculation.

26 Planned Improvements

27 New land representation data have not been compiled for the current Inventory, and a surrogate data method has
28 been applied to estimate emissions in the latter part of the time series, which introduces additional uncertainty in the
29 emissions data. Therefore, a key improvement for a future Inventory will be to recalculate the time series for soil C
30 stock changes by applying the Tier 2 and 3 methods with the latest land use data from the National Resources
31 Inventory and related management statistics compiled through the Conservation Effects Assessment Program
32 (discussed below).

33 There are several other planned improvements underway. The DAYCENT model will be refined to simulate soil
34 organic C stock changes to a depth of at least 30 cm (currently at 20 cm). Improvements are also underway to more
35 accurately simulate plant production. Crop parameters associated with temperature effects on plant production will
36 be further improved in DAYCENT with additional model calibration. Senescence events following grain filling in
37 crops, such as wheat, are being modified based on recent model algorithm development, and will be incorporated.
38 Experimental study sites will continue to be added for quantifying model structural uncertainty.

39 There is an effort underway to update the time series of management data with information from the USDA-NRCS
40 Conservation Effects Assessment Program (CEAP). This improvement will fill several gaps in the management data

1 including more specific data on fertilizer rates, updated tillage practices, and more information on planting and
2 harvesting dates for crops.

3 Improvements are underway to simulate crop residue burning in the DAYCENT model based on the amount of crop
4 residues burned according to the data that are used in the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues source category
5 (see Section 5.7). This improvement will more accurately represent the C inputs to the soil that are associated with
6 residue burning.

7 In the future, the Inventory will include an analysis of C stock changes in Alaska for cropland and managed
8 grassland, using the Tier 2 method for mineral and organic soils that is described earlier in this section. This analysis
9 will initially focus on land use change, which typically has a larger impact on soil C stock changes, but will be
10 further refined over time to incorporate more of the management data that drive C stock changes on long-term
11 cropland.

12 Many of these improvements are expected to be completed for the 1990 through 2017 Inventory (i.e., 2019
13 submission to the UNFCCC). However, the time line may be extended if there are insufficient resources to fund all
14 or part of these planned improvements.

15 6.5 Land Converted to Cropland (CRF Category 16 4B2)

17 *Land Converted to Cropland* includes all cropland in an Inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during
18 the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015), and used to produce food or fiber, or forage that is harvested and used
19 as feed (e.g., hay and silage). For example, grassland or forest land converted to cropland during the past 20 years
20 would be reported in this category. Recently converted lands are retained in this category for 20 years as
21 recommended by IPCC (2006). This Inventory includes all croplands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii,
22 but does not include a minor amount of *Land Converted to Cropland* in Alaska. Some miscellaneous croplands are
23 also not included in the Inventory due to limited understanding of greenhouse gas dynamics in management systems
24 (e.g., aquaculture) or climate zones (e.g., boreal climates). Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total
25 amount of managed area in *Land Converted to Cropland* (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and
26 the cropland area included in the Inventory. Improvements are underway to include croplands in Alaska and
27 miscellaneous croplands in future C inventories.

28 Land use change can lead to large losses of C to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land
29 (Houghton et al. 1983). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest
30 anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally (Schimel 1995), although this source may be
31 declining according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

32 The 2006 IPCC Guidelines recommend reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter and soil organic carbon
33 (SOC) stocks with land use change. All SOC stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to*
34 *Cropland*, but reporting of C stock changes for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter pools
35 is limited to *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*.³⁷

36 *Grassland Converted to Cropland* is the largest source of emissions from 1990 to 2016, accounting for
37 approximately 64 percent of the average total loss of C among all of the land use conversions in *Land Converted to*
38 *Cropland*. The pattern is due to the fact that the area of *Grassland Converted to Cropland* is significantly larger
39 than any of the other land use conversions. The majority of the loss is occurring in the mineral soil C pool. The next
40 largest source of emissions is *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*, which has relatively large losses of woody
41 biomass, accounting for approximately 31 percent of the total emissions (Table 6-31 and Table 6-32).

³⁷ Changes in biomass C stocks are not currently reported for other land use conversions (other than forest land) to cropland, but this is a planned improvement for a future inventory. Note: changes in dead organic matter are assumed to negligible for other land use conversions (i.e., other than forest land) to cropland.

1 The net change in total C stocks for 2016 led to CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere of 23.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.5 MMT
2 C), including 2.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.6 MMT C) from aboveground biomass C losses, 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.2 MMT
3 C) from belowground biomass C losses, 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.1 MMT C) from dead wood C losses, 0.3 MMT CO₂
4 Eq. (0.1 MMT C) from litter C losses, 16.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.6 MMT C) from mineral soils and 3.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.
5 (0.9 MMT C) from drainage and cultivation of organic soils. Emissions in 2016 are 45 percent lower than the
6 emissions in the initial reporting year of 1990, largely due to a reduction in the area of *Forest Land Converted to*
7 *Cropland*.

8 **Table 6-31: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in**
9 ***Land Converted to Cropland* by Land Use Change Category (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Grassland Converted to Cropland	24.5	17.3	18.1	18.0	17.9	17.8	18.4
Mineral Soils	21.9	13.9	15.1	15.2	15.1	15.0	15.6
Organic Soils	2.5	3.3	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	17.8	7.4	3.6	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.6
Aboveground Live Biomass	11.3	4.9	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Belowground Live Biomass	3.2	1.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Dead Wood	1.5	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Litter	1.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Mineral Soils	0.2	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	0.1
Organic Soils	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Settlements Converted to Cropland	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Converted to Cropland	0.7	0.8	0.7	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.6
Mineral Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.1
Organic Soils	0.6	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5
Aboveground Live Biomass	11.3	4.9	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Belowground Live Biomass	3.2	1.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Dead Wood	1.5	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Litter	1.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total Mineral Soil Flux	22.5	14.4	15.6	16.4	16.3	16.3	16.9
Total Organic Soil Flux	3.4	4.2	3.7	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
Total Net Flux	43.3	25.9	22.7	23.3	23.2	23.2	23.8

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Notes: Estimates after 2012 for mineral and organic soils are based on a surrogate data method (see Methodology section).
The 2016 estimates of biomass, dead wood and litter are assumed the same as estimates derived for 2015 because new activity data have not been analyzed for the current Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

10 **Table 6-32: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in**
11 ***Land Converted to Cropland* (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Grassland Converted to Cropland	6.7	4.7	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	5.0
Mineral Soils	6.0	3.8	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.1	4.3
Organic Soils	0.7	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	4.8	2.0	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0
Aboveground Live Biomass	3.1	1.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Belowground Live Biomass	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Dead Wood	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Litter	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+

Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	0.1	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	+	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Settlements Converted to Cropland	+	+	0.1	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Cropland	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Organic Soils	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	3.1	1.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Belowground Live Biomass	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Dead Wood	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Litter	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total Mineral Soil Flux	6.1	3.9	4.2	4.5	4.5	4.4	4.6
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.9	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Total Net Flux	11.8	7.1	6.2	6.4	6.3	6.3	6.5

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

Notes: Estimates after 2012 for mineral and organic soils are based on a surrogate data method (see Methodology section). The 2016 estimates of biomass, dead wood and litter are assumed the same as estimates derived for 2015 because new activity data have not been analyzed for the current Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology

2 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land*
3 *Converted to Cropland*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with
4 conversion of forest lands to croplands, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to cropland on
5 mineral and organic soil C stocks.

6 Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

7 A combination of the Tier 1 and 2 methods is applied to estimate aboveground and belowground biomass, dead
8 wood, and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* from 1990 to 2015. For this method, all
9 annual plots and portions of plots (i.e., conditions; hereafter referred to as plots) from the Forest Inventory and
10 Analysis (FIA) program are evaluated for land use change in the 48 conterminous United States (i.e., all states
11 except Alaska and Hawaii) (USDA Forest Service 2015). Specifically, all annual re-measured FIA plots that are
12 classified as *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* are identified in each state, and C density estimates before
13 conversion are compiled for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter. However, there are
14 exceptions for the Intermountain Region of the Western United States (Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, New
15 Mexico, Nevada, and Utah), in which there are a small number of plots that are converted from Forest Land to other
16 Land Uses. In this region, all plots identified as a conversion from forest land to another land use are grouped and
17 used to estimate the C densities before conversion, rather than subdividing the plots into specific land use change
18 categories. Furthermore, there are no re-measured annual plots in Wyoming, and so the C densities before
19 conversion are based on data from Colorado, Idaho, Montana, and Utah.

20 The C density before conversion is estimated for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter
21 C pools. Soil C stock changes are also addressed, but are based on methods discussed in the next section. Individual
22 tree aboveground and belowground C density estimates are based on Woodall et al. (2011). The estimates of
23 aboveground and belowground biomass includes live understory species (i.e., undergrowth plants in a forest)
24 comprised of woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm in diameter at breast height. It is assumed that 10 percent of
25 total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are derived from information in
26 Birdsey (1996) and Jenkins et al. (2003). The C density before conversion for standing dead trees is estimated
27 following the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for
28 decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead

1 wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter at transect intersections that are not attached to live or standing dead trees, and
2 includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. The C density before conversion for downed dead wood is estimated
3 based on measurements of downed dead wood of a subset of FIA plots (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon
4 2008), and models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used to estimate dead wood C
5 densities. Litter C is the pool of decaying leaves and woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm that are above
6 the mineral soil (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris). A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C,
7 and a modeling approach is used to estimate litter C density based on the measurements (Domke et al. 2016). See
8 Annex 3.13 for more information about initial C density estimates for Forest Land.

9 In all states, the initial C in the forest land before conversion to cropland is assumed to be lost to the atmosphere in
10 the year of the conversion (i.e., 0 tonnes dry matter ha⁻¹ immediately after conversion), which is consistent with the
11 Tier 1 method in the IPCC guidelines (IPCC 2006). Annual crops (i.e., non-woody crops) are the most common crop
12 type following conversion, and the default IPCC factor for annual crops is used to estimate the growth following
13 conversion (IPCC 2006). It is also assumed that the accumulation of dead wood and litter is negligible in the new
14 cropland. Therefore, total emissions and removals are estimated for biomass based on the new annual crop growth
15 in cropland minus the losses associated with the C before conversion in the forest land. In contrast, changes in dead
16 wood and litter C pools are based solely on the loss of the initial dead wood and litter C pools that existed before
17 conversion of the forest land.

18 For 2016, C stock changes for biomass, downed wood and dead organic matter are assumed the same as 2015
19 because new activity data have not been analyzed to determine stock changes in 2016. Future inventories will be
20 updated with new activity data for 2016, and the time series will be recalculated.

21 Soil Carbon Stock Changes

22 SOC stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Cropland* according to land-use histories recorded in the
23 2012 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land-use and some management information
24 (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) had been collected for each NRI point on a 5-year cycle beginning in
25 1982. In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, which are currently available through 2012 (USDA-
26 NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Cropland* in a given year between 1990 and
27 2012 if the land use is cropland but had been another use during the previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are
28 classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than
29 20 years from 1990 to 1998, which may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Cropland* in the early
30 part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to cropland from 1971 to 1978. For federal lands,
31 the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry
32 et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

33 Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

34 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes from 1990 to 2012
35 for mineral soils on the majority of land that is used to produce annual crops in the United States. These crops
36 include alfalfa hay, barley, corn, cotton, dry beans, grass hay, grass-clover hay, lentils, oats, onions, peanuts, peas,
37 potatoes, rice, sorghum, soybeans, sugar beets, sunflowers, tobacco, tomatoes, and wheat. SOC stock changes on the
38 remaining mineral soils are estimated with the IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including land used to
39 produce some vegetables and perennial/horticultural crops and crops rotated with these crops; land on very gravelly,
40 cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted from another land use or federal
41 ownership.³⁸

42 For the years 2013 to 2016, a surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes at the national scale for
43 land areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive
44 moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis, 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between
45 surrogate data and the 1990 to 2012 stock change data from the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these
46 regression models include corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics (<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>),

³⁸ Federal land is not a land use, but rather an ownership designation that is treated as grassland for purposes of these calculations. The specific land use on federal lands is not identified in the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).

1 and weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-6 in the Methodology Section of
2 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for
3 2013 to 2016 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

4 *Tier 3 Approach.* For the Tier 3 method, mineral SOC stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DAYCENT
5 biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011). The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C
6 modeling framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has
7 been refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. National estimates are obtained by using the model to
8 simulate historical land-use change patterns as recorded in the USDA NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015). Carbon stocks and
9 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012. See the *Cropland Remaining*
10 *Cropland* section for additional discussion of the Tier 3 methodology for mineral soils.

11 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 are estimated using the surrogate data method described in Box 6-6 of the
12 Methodology Section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data
13 when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (See Planned Improvements section in
14 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

15 *Tier 2 Approach.* For the mineral soils not included in the Tier 3 analysis, SOC stock changes are estimated using a
16 Tier 2 Approach, as described in the Tier 2 Approach for mineral soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. This
17 includes application of the surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-6 of the Methodology section in
18 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. As with the Tier 3 method, future inventories will be updated with new NRI activity
19 data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated.

20 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

21 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Cropland* are estimated using the Tier 2
22 method provided in IPCC (2006), with U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) as described in the *Cropland*
23 *Remaining Cropland* section for organic soils. This includes application of the surrogate data method that is
24 described in Box 6-6 of the Methodology Section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Estimates will be recalculated
25 in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

26 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

27 The uncertainty analysis for biomass, dead wood and litter C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* is
28 conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux in the *Forest Land Remaining*
29 *Forest Land* category. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods
30 provided by the IPCC (2006) by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the
31 uncertain quantities. For additional details see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13. The uncertainty analyses for
32 mineral soil C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a Monte Carlo approach that is
33 described for *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. The uncertainty for annual C emission estimates from drained organic
34 soils in *Land Converted to Cropland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also described in the
35 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2013 to 2016, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the
36 Monte Carlo Analysis associated with a surrogate data method, which is also described in *Cropland Remaining*
37 *Cropland*.

38 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-33 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, dead wood C stocks,
39 litter C stocks, mineral soil C stocks and organic soil C stocks) and the method applied in the Inventory analysis
40 (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates for the total C stock changes for biomass, dead organic matter and
41 soils are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), as discussed in the
42 previous paragraph. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land Converted to Cropland* ranged from 77
43 percent below to 77 percent above the 2016 stock change estimate of 23.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative
44 uncertainty around the 2016 stock change estimate is partly due to variation in soil C stock changes that are not
45 explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with this splicing method.

1 **Table 6-33: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter**
 2 **and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Cropland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 3 **and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Grassland Converted to Cropland	18.4	0.3	36.5	-98%	98%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	14.6	-3.5	32.7	-124%	124%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.0	0.3	1.7	-70%	70%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	2.8	1.9	3.7	-33%	33%
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	3.6	0.8	6.3	-76%	76%
Aboveground Live Biomass	2.1	-0.5	4.7	-121%	121%
Belowground Live Biomass	0.6	0.1	1.2	-80%	80%
Dead Wood	0.3	0.1	0.6	-76%	76%
Litter	0.3	+	0.7	-99%	99%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	-0.4	0.5	-764%	765%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	0.0	0.1	-100%	190%
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	0.1	+	0.1	-97%	97%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	+	0.1	-97%	97%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0%	0%
Settlements Converted to Cropland	0.1	+	0.1	-53%	53%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	-211%	211%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	+	0.1	-51%	52%
Wetlands Converted to Croplands	1.6	0.7	2.6	-59%	59%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.1	0.2	2.0	-80%	80%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.5	0.2	5.5	-66%	66%
Total: Land Converted to Cropland	23.8	5.4	42.1	-77%	77%
Aboveground Live Biomass	2.1	(0.5)	4.7	-121%	121%
Belowground Live Biomass	0.6	0.1	1.2	-80%	80%
Dead Wood	0.3	0.1	0.6	-76%	76%
Litter	0.3	0.0	0.7	-99%	99%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	14.6	(3.5)	32.7	-124%	124%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	2.3	1.0	3.5	-54%	54%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	3.4	2.4	4.4	-29%	29%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

4 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2015 using the surrogate data method developed using the C
 5 stock change estimates from 1990 to 2012, ensuring consistency across the time series. Details on the emission
 6 trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section.

7 Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of agricultural biomass and dead organic matter C stock
 8 changes. Biomass C stock changes are likely minor in perennial crops, such as orchards and nut plantations, given
 9 the small amount of change in land used to produce these commodities in the United States. In contrast, agroforestry
 10 practices, such as shelterbelts, riparian forests and intercropping with trees, may have led to significant changes in
 11 biomass C stocks, at least in some regions of the United States. However, there are currently no datasets to evaluate
 12 the trends. Changes in dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible with conversion of land to
 13 croplands with the exception of forest lands, which are included in this analysis. This assumption will be further
 14 explored in a future analysis.

15 QA/QC and Verification

16 See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for information on QA/QC steps.

1 Recalculations Discussion

2 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2015 for mineral and
3 organic soils using a surrogate data method. No other recalculations have been implemented in the current
4 Inventory. C stock change estimates increase by an average of 2 percent from 2013 through 2015 based on the
5 recalculation.

6 Planned Improvements

7 Soil C stock changes with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* are undergoing further evaluation to ensure
8 consistency in the time series. Different methods are used to estimate soil C stock changes in forest land and
9 croplands, and while the areas have been reconciled between these land uses, there has been limited evaluation of
10 the consistency in C stock changes with conversion from forest land to cropland. Additional planned improvements
11 are discussed in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

12 6.6 Grassland Remaining Grassland (CRF 13 Category 4C1)

14 Carbon (C) in grassland ecosystems occurs in biomass, dead organic matter, and soils. Soils are the largest pool of C
15 in grasslands, and have the greatest potential for longer-term storage or release of C. Biomass and dead organic
16 matter C pools are relatively ephemeral compared to the soil C pool, with the exception of C stored in tree and shrub
17 biomass, that occurs in grasslands. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* recommend reporting changes in biomass, dead
18 organic matter and soil organic carbon (SOC) stocks with land use and management, but there is currently no
19 reporting of C stock changes for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter pools.³⁹ For soil
20 organic C (SOC), the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) recommend reporting changes due to (1) agricultural
21 land-use and management activities on mineral soils, and (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on
22 organic soils.⁴⁰

23 *Grassland Remaining Grassland* includes all grassland in an Inventory year that had been grassland for a continuous
24 time period of at least 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015). Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that are primarily,
25 but not exclusively used for livestock grazing. Rangelands are typically extensive areas of native grassland that are
26 not intensively managed, while pastures are typically seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may
27 also have additional management, such as irrigation or interseeding of legumes. The current Inventory includes all
28 privately-owned and federal grasslands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include
29 approximately 50 million hectares of *Grassland Remaining Grassland* in Alaska. This leads to a discrepancy with
30 the total amount of managed area in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S.
31 Land Base) and the grassland area included in the Inventory analysis (CRF Category 4C1—Section 6.6).

32 In *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, there has been considerable variation in soil C stocks between 1990 and 2016.
33 These changes are driven by variability in weather patterns and associated interaction with land management
34 activity. Moreover, changes are small on a per hectare rate basis across the time series even in the years with a larger
35 total change in stocks. Land use and management generally increased soil C in mineral soils for *Grassland*
36 *Remaining Grassland* between 1990 and 2016. In contrast, organic soils lose a relatively constant amount of C
37 annually from 1990 through 2016. In 2016, soil C stocks are a net sink, sequestering 1.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT
38 C), with an increase of 7.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.0 MMT C) in mineral soils, and a loss of 5.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT
39 C) from organic soils (Table 6-34 and Table 6-35). Soil C stock changes are 62 percent lower in 2016 compared to
40 1990, but stock changes are highly variable from 1990 to 2016, with an average annual sequestration of 5.2 MMT

³⁹ There are planned improvements to address all C pools in the future, with an initial effort focused on biomass C.

⁴⁰ CO₂ emissions associated with liming and urea fertilization are also estimated but included in the Agriculture chapter of the report.

1 CO₂ Eq. (1.4 MMT C). However, the large inter-annual variability leads to years in which *Grassland Remaining*
 2 *Grassland* is a net sink and others in which it is a net source of CO₂ emissions.

3 **Table 6-34: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT**
 4 **CO₂ Eq.)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Mineral Soils	(11.4)	(0.5)	(26.3)	(9.3)	(13.1)	4.1	(7.2)
Organic Soils	7.2	6.0	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5
Total Net Flux	(4.2)	5.5	(20.8)	(3.7)	(7.5)	9.6	(1.6)

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a surrogate data method (see Methodology section).
 Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

5 **Table 6-35: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT**
 6 **C)**

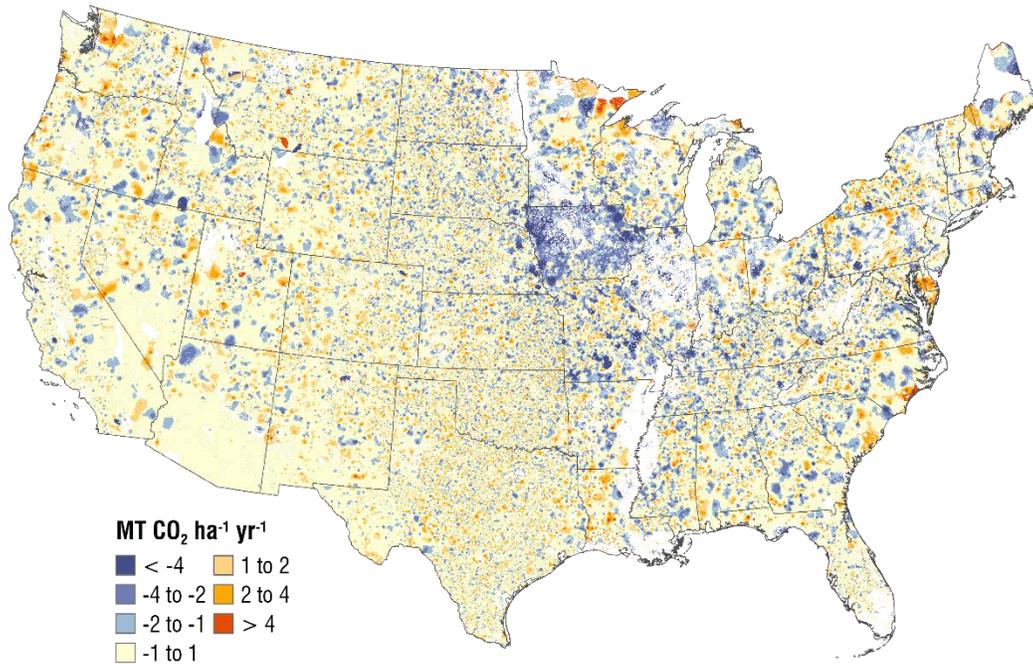
Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Mineral Soils	(3.1)	(0.1)	(7.2)	(2.5)	(3.6)	1.1	(2.0)
Organic Soils	2.0	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Total Net Flux	(1.1)	1.5	(5.7)	(1.0)	(2.1)	2.6	(0.4)

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (see Methodology section).
 Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

7 The spatial variability in the 2012 annual soil C stock changes⁴¹ associated with mineral soils is displayed in Figure
 8 6-7 and organic soils in Figure 6-8. Although relatively small on a per-hectare basis, grassland soils gained C in
 9 isolated areas throughout the country, with a larger concentration of grasslands sequestering soil C in Iowa. For
 10 organic soils, the regions with the highest rates of emissions coincide with the largest concentrations of organic soils
 11 used for managed grassland, including the Southeastern Coastal Region (particularly Florida), upper Midwest and
 12 Northeast, and a few isolated areas along the Pacific Coast.

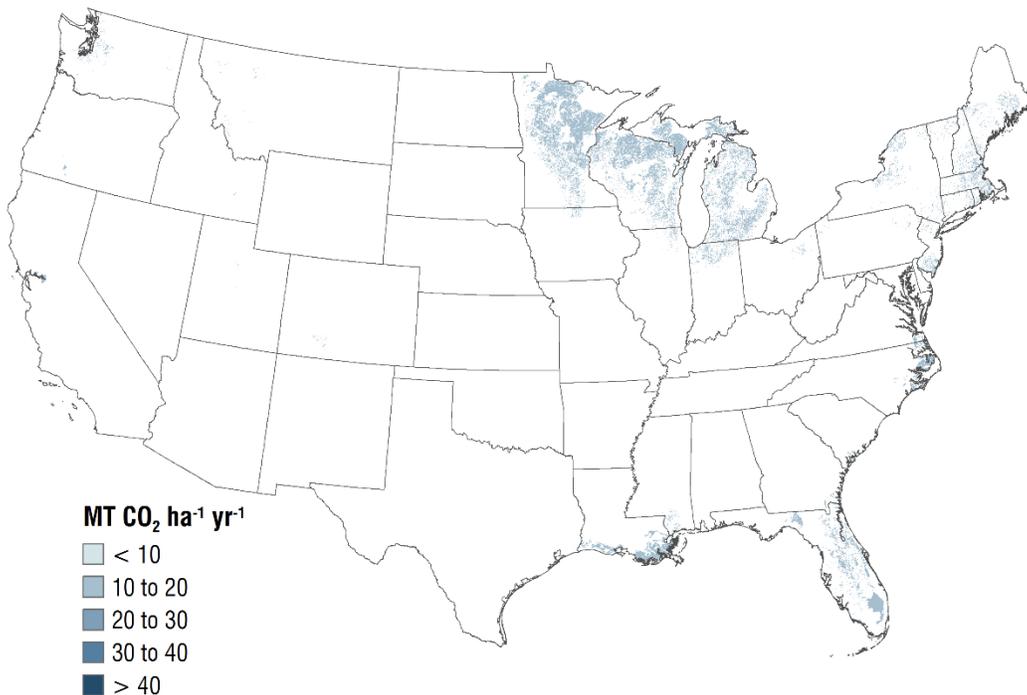
⁴¹ Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2013 to 2016 in the current Inventory using the surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2012.

1 **Figure 6-7: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural**
 2 **Management within States, 2012, *Grassland Remaining Grassland****



* Only national-scale soil C stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2016 in the current Inventory using a surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2012. Negative values represent a net increase in soil C stocks, and positive values represent a net decrease in soil C stocks.

8 **Figure 6-8: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural**
 9 **Management within States, 2012, *Grassland Remaining Grassland****



1 * Only national-scale soil carbon stock changes are estimated for 2013 to 2016 in the current Inventory using a
2 surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from
3 2012.

4 **Methodology**

5 The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks for
6 *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, including: (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils;
7 and (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils. Further elaboration on the methodologies
8 and data used to estimate stock changes from mineral and organic soils are provided in the *Cropland Remaining*
9 *Cropland* section and Annex 3.12.

10 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* on non-federal lands according to land use
11 histories recorded in the 2012 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land-use and some management
12 information (e.g., grass type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were originally collected for each NRI survey location on
13 a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are
14 currently available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Grassland Remaining*
15 *Grassland* in a given year between 1990 and 2012 if the land use had been grassland for 20 years. NRI survey
16 locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are
17 based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Grassland Remaining*
18 *Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland prior between
19 1971 and 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land
20 Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

21 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

22 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes from 1990 to 2012
23 for most mineral soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland*. The C stock changes for the remaining soils are
24 estimated with an IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35
25 percent by volume) and additional stock changes associated with biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) amendments. SOC
26 stock changes on the remaining soils are estimated with the IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including land
27 used to produce some vegetables and perennial/horticultural crops and crops rotated with these crops; land on very
28 gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted from another land use or
29 federal ownership.⁴²

30 A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 at the national scale for land
31 areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-
32 average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis, 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data
33 and the 1990 to 2012 emissions data from the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these regression models
34 includes weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-6 in the Methodology section of
35 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for
36 2013 to 2016 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

37 **Tier 3 Approach.** Mineral SOC stocks and stock changes for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* are estimated using
38 the DAYCENT biogeochemical⁴³ model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011), as described in
39 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C modeling framework developed in the
40 Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been refined to simulate dynamics at a
41 daily time-step. Historical land-use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated with DAYCENT based on the
42 2012 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). Frequency and rates of manure application to grassland during 1997
43 are estimated from data compiled by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (Edmonds, et al.
44 2003), and then adjusted using county-level estimates of manure available for application in other years.
45 Specifically, county-scale ratios of manure available for application to soils in other years relative to 1997 are used

⁴² Federal land is not a land use, but rather an ownership designation that is treated as grassland for purposes of these calculations. The specific land use on federal lands is not identified in the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).

⁴³ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

1 to adjust the area amended with manure (see *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12 for further
2 details). Greater availability of managed manure nitrogen (N) relative to 1997 is assumed to increase the area
3 amended with manure, while reduced availability of manure N relative to 1997 is assumed to reduce the amended
4 area.

5 The amount of manure produced by each livestock type is calculated for managed and unmanaged waste
6 management systems based on methods described in Section 5.2 Manure Management and Annex 3.11. Manure N
7 deposition from grazing animals (i.e., PRP manure) is an input to the DAYCENT model, and the remainder is
8 deposited on federal lands (i.e., the amount that is not included in DAYCENT simulations is assumed to be applied
9 on federal grasslands). Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990
10 and 2012 using the NRI survey data.

11 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 are estimated using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-6 of the
12 Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data
13 when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (See Planned Improvements section in
14 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

15 **Tier 2 Approach.** The Tier 2 approach is based on the same methods described in the Tier 2 portion of *Cropland*
16 *Remaining Cropland* section for mineral soils, with the exception of the land use and management data that are used
17 in the Inventory for federal grasslands. The NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015) provides land use and management histories
18 for all non-federal lands, and is the basis for the Tier 2 analysis for these areas. However, NRI does not provide land
19 use information on federal lands. The land use data for federal lands is based on the National Land Cover Database
20 (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). In addition, the Bureau of Land Management
21 (BLM) manages some of the federal grasslands, and compiles information on grassland condition through the BLM
22 Rangeland Inventory (BLM 2014). To estimate soil C stock changes from federal grasslands, rangeland conditions
23 in the BLM data are aligned with IPCC grassland management categories of nominal, moderately degraded, and
24 severely degraded in order to apply the appropriate emission factors. As with the non-federal lands, the time series
25 for federal lands has been extended from 2013 to 2016 using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-6 of the
26 Methodology Section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Further elaboration on the Tier 2 methodology and data
27 used to estimate C stock changes from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

28 *Additional Mineral C Stock Change Calculations*

29 A Tier 2 method is used to adjust annual C stock change estimates for mineral soils between 1990 and 2016 to
30 account for additional C stock changes associated with biosolid (i.e., sewage sludge) amendments. Estimates of the
31 amounts of biosolids N applied to agricultural land are derived from national data on biosolids generation,
32 disposition, and N content (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for a detailed discussion of the methodology for
33 estimating sewage sludge available for land application application). Although biosolids can be added to land
34 managed for other land uses, it is assumed that agricultural amendments only occur in *Grassland Remaining*
35 *Grassland*. Total biosolids generation data for 1988, 1996, and 1998, in dry mass units, are obtained from EPA
36 (1999) and estimates for 2004 are obtained from an independent national biosolids survey (NEBRA 2007). These
37 values are linearly interpolated to estimate values for the intervening years, and linearly extrapolated to estimate
38 values for years since 2004. N application rates from Kellogg et al. (2000) are used to determine the amount of area
39 receiving biosolids amendments. The soil C storage rate is estimated at 0.38 metric tons C per hectare per year for
40 biosolids amendments to grassland as described above. The stock change rate is based on country-specific factors
41 and the IPCC default method (see Annex 3.12 for further discussion).

42 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

43 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* are estimated using the Tier 2
44 method provided in IPCC (2006), which utilizes U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) rather than default
45 IPCC rates. A surrogate data method is used to estimate annual C emissions from organic soils from 2013 to 2016 as
46 described in Box 6-6 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Estimates for 2013 to 2016 will
47 be updated in future inventories when new NRI data are available. For more information, see the *Cropland*
48 *Remaining Cropland* section for organic soils.

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 Uncertainty analysis for mineral soil C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a
 3 Monte Carlo approach that is described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. The uncertainty for annual C
 4 emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo
 5 approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2013 to 2016, there is
 6 additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the surrogate data method.

7 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-36 for each subsource (i.e., mineral soil C stocks and organic soil C
 8 stocks) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates from the Tier
 9 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), i.e., by
 10 taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. The combined
 11 uncertainty for soil C stocks in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* ranges from 2503 percent below to 2503 percent
 12 above the 2016 stock change estimate of -1.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative uncertainty is due to limitations in
 13 the surrogate data model for capturing inter-annual variability in soil C stock changes, particularly in the mineral
 14 soil C pools.

15 **Table 6-36: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring**
 16 **Within *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Mineral Soil C Stocks Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 3 Methodology	(4.2)	(44.8)	36.3	-958%	958%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 2 Methodology	(1.4)	(2.9)	0.0	-101%	102%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 2 Methodology (Change in Soil C due to Biosolids [i.e., Sewage Sludge] Amendments)	(1.5)	(2.2)	(0.7)	-50%	50%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 2 Methodology	5.5	5.0	6.1	-9%	9%
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with Agricultural Soil Carbon Stock Change in Grassland Remaining Grassland	(1.6)	(42.2)	39.0	-2,503%	2,503%

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.
 Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

17 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2015 using the surrogate data method developed using the C
 18 stock change estimates from 1990 to 2012, ensuring consistency across the time series. Details on the emission
 19 trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section.

20 Uncertainty is also associated with a lack of reporting on biomass and litter C stock changes. Biomass C stock
 21 changes may be significant for managed grasslands with woody encroachment despite not having attained enough
 22 tree cover to be considered forest lands. Changes in dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible in
 23 grasslands on an annual basis, although there are certainly significant changes at sub-annual time scales across
 24 seasons.

25 QA/QC and Verification

26 See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Recalculations Discussion

Methodological recalculations are associated with modifying the approach for extending the time series from 2013 through 2015 for mineral and organic soils using a surrogate data method. C stock change estimates declined by an average of 97 percent from 2013 through 2015 based on the recalculation.

Planned Improvements

Grasslands in Alaska are not currently included in the Inventory. This is a significant planned improvement and estimates are expected to be available in a future Inventory contingent on funding availability. Another key planned improvement is to estimate woody biomass C stock changes for grasslands (See Box 6-8). For information about other improvements, see the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Box 6-8: Grassland Woody Biomass Analysis

An initial analysis of woodland biomass has been conducted for regions in the western United States. Woodlands are areas with trees in a matrix of grass vegetation that does not reach the thresholds for tree cover, diameter at breast height, and/or tree height to be considered forest land. For this pilot effort, carbon stock densities and stock changes are estimated using woodland plots in the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) database. The full set of woodland plots cover 12 states in the western United States, and include two FIA forest type groups, pinyon-juniper and woodland hardwoods. The results suggest that woodlands are sequestering approximately 20 MMT CO₂ Eq. in biomass, dead wood, and litter pools. The analysis will be expanded to the entire time series and reported in a future Inventory.

Non-CO₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires (CRF Source Category 4C1)

Fires are common in grasslands, and are thought to have been a key feature shaping the evolution of the grassland vegetation in North America (Daubenmire 1968; Anderson 2004). Fires can occur naturally through lightning strikes, but are also an important management practice to remove standing dead and improve forage for grazing livestock. Woody and herbaceous biomass will be oxidized in a fire, although currently the focus is primarily on herbaceous biomass in this section.⁴⁴ Biomass burning emits a variety of trace gases including non-CO₂ greenhouse gases, CH₄ and N₂O, as well as CO and NO_x that can become greenhouse gases when they react with other gases in the atmosphere (Andreae and Merlet 2001). IPCC (2006) recommends reporting non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from all wildfires and prescribed burning occurring in managed grasslands.

Biomass burning in grassland of the United States is a relatively small source of emissions, but it has increased by 424 percent since 1990. In 2016, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from biomass burning in grasslands were 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (11 kt) and 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt), respectively. Annual emissions from 1990 to 2016 have averaged approximately 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt) of CH₄ and 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt) of N₂O (see Table 6-37 and Table 6-38).

Table 6-37: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
CH ₄	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3
N ₂ O	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3
Total Net Flux	0.2	0.7	1.2	0.4	0.8	0.7	0.6

Notes: Estimates for 2015 and 2016 are based on a splicing method described in the Methodology section.

Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

⁴⁴ A planned improvement is underway to incorporate woodland tree biomass into the Inventory.

Table 6-38: CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (kt)

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
CH ₄	3	13	23	8	16	13	11
N ₂ O	+	1	2	1	1	1	1
CO	84	358	657	217	442	356	325
NO _x	5	21	39	13	27	21	20

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Notes: Estimates for 2015 and 2016 are based on a splicing method described in the Methodology section.

Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from biomass burning in grassland, including (1) determination of the land base that is classified as managed grassland; (2) assessment of managed grassland area that is burned each year, and (3) estimation of emissions resulting from the fires. For this Inventory, the IPCC Tier 1 method is applied to estimate non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from biomass burning in grassland from 1990 to 2014 (IPCC 2006). A data splicing method is used to estimate the emissions in 2015 and 2016, which is discussed later in this section.

The land area designated as managed grassland is based primarily on the 2012 National Resources Inventory (NRI) (Nusser and Goebel 1997; USDA 2015). NRI has survey locations across the entire United States, but does not classify land use on federally-owned areas. These survey locations are designated as grassland using land cover data from the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015) (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base).

The area of biomass burning in grasslands (*Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*) is determined using 30-m fire data from the Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS) program for 1990 through 2014.⁴⁵ NRI survey locations on grasslands are designated as burned in a year if there is a fire within a 500 m of the survey point according to the MTBS fire data. The area of biomass burning is estimated from the NRI spatial weights and aggregated to the country (Table 6-39).

Table 6-39: Thousands of Grassland Hectares Burned Annually

Year	Thousand Hectares
1990	317
2005	1,343
2012	2,464
2013	815
2014	1,659
2015	NE
2016	NE

Notes: Burned area are not estimated (NE) in 2015 and 2016 but will be updated in a future Inventory.

For 1990 to 2014, the total area of grassland burned is multiplied by the IPCC default factor for grassland biomass (4.1 tonnes dry matter per ha) (IPCC 2006) to estimate the amount of combusted biomass. A combustion factor of 1

⁴⁵ See <<http://www.mtbs.gov/nationalregional/burnedarea.html>>.

1 is assumed in this Inventory, and the resulting biomass estimate is multiplied by the IPCC default grassland
 2 emission factors for CH₄ (2.3 g CH₄ per kg dry matter), N₂O (0.21 g CH₄ per kg dry matter), CO (65 g CH₄ per kg
 3 dry matter) and NO_x (3.9 g CH₄ per kg dry matter) (IPCC 2006). The Tier 1 analysis is implemented in the
 4 Agriculture and Land Use National Greenhouse Gas Inventory (ALU) software (Ogle et al. 2016).⁴⁶

5 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions for 2015 and 2016 because
 6 new activity data have not been compiled for the current Inventory. Specifically, a linear regression model with
 7 autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in
 8 emissions over time from 1990 to 2014, and the trend is used to approximate the 2015 and 2016 emissions. The Tier
 9 1 method described previously will be applied to recalculate the 2015 and 2016 emissions in a future Inventory.

10 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

11 Emissions are estimated using a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors for
 12 2015 and 2016. The linear regression ARMA model produced estimates of the upper and lower bounds of the
 13 emission estimate and the results are summarized in Table 6-40. Methane emissions from Biomass Burning in
 14 Grassland for 2016 are estimated to be between 0.0 and 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This
 15 indicates a range of 100 percent below and 145 percent above the 2016 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.
 16 Nitrous oxide emissions are estimated to be between 0.0 and 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 100 percent
 17 below and 144 percent above the 2016 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

18 **Table 6-40: Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO₂ Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Biomass**
 19 **Burning in Grassland (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**
 20

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Grassland Burning	CH ₄	0.3	0.0	0.7	-100%	145%
Grassland Burning	N ₂ O	0.3	0.0	0.8	-100%	144%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by linear regression time-series model for a 95 percent confidence interval.

21 Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of emissions from biomass burning in grassland of Alaska.
 22 Grassland burning emissions could be relatively large in this region of the United States, and therefore extending
 23 this analysis to include Alaska is a planned improvement for the Inventory. There is also uncertainty due to lack of
 24 reporting combustion of woody biomass, and this is another planned improvement.

25 QA/QC and Verification

26 Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly
 27 handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to
 28 correct transcription errors. Quality control identified problems with cell references in the spreadsheets, which have
 29 been corrected.

30 Recalculations Discussion

31 The only recalculation is associated with using the linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average
 32 (ARMA) to estimate emissions in 2015. Non-CO₂ emissions declined by 20 percent for 2015 based on the
 33 recalculation.

⁴⁶ See <<http://www.nrel.colostate.edu/projects/ALUsoftware/>>.

1 Planned Improvements

2 A splicing data method is applied to estimate emissions in the latter part of the time series, which introduces
3 additional uncertainty in the emissions data. Therefore, a key improvement for the next Inventory will be to update
4 the time series with new activity data and recalculate the emissions for 2015 and 2016.

5 Two other planned improvements have been identified for this source category, including a) incorporation of
6 country-specific grassland biomass factors, and b) extending the analysis to include Alaska. In the current Inventory,
7 biomass factors are based on a global default for grasslands that is provided by the IPCC (2006). There is
8 considerable variation in grassland biomass, however, which would affect the amount of fuel available for
9 combustion in a fire. Alaska has an extensive area of grassland and includes tundra vegetation, although some of the
10 areas are not managed. There has been an increase in fire frequency in boreal forest of the region (Chapin et al.
11 2008), and this may have led to an increase in burning of neighboring grassland areas. There is also an effort under
12 development to incorporate grassland fires into DAYCENT model simulations. Both improvements are expected to
13 reduce uncertainty and lead to more accurate estimates of non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from grassland
14 burning.

15 6.7 Land Converted to Grassland (CRF Category 16 4C2)

17 *Land Converted to Grassland* includes all grassland in an Inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during
18 the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015).⁴⁷ For example, cropland or forest land converted to grassland during
19 the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Recently-converted lands are retained in this category for 20
20 years as recommended by IPCC (2006). Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that are used primarily but not
21 exclusively for livestock grazing. Rangelands are typically extensive areas of native grassland that are not
22 intensively managed, while pastures are typically seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may also
23 have additional management, such as irrigation or interseeding of legumes. This Inventory includes all grasslands in
24 the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include *Land Converted to Grassland* in Alaska.
25 Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total amount of managed area for *Land Converted to Grassland*
26 (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the grassland area included in the inventory analysis
27 (CRF Category 4C2—Section 6.7).

28 Land use change can lead to large losses of C to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land
29 (Houghton et al. 1983). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest
30 anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally (Schimel 1995), although this source may be
31 declining according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

32 IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter, and soil organic C (SOC) stocks due
33 to land use change. All soil C stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to Grassland*, but there
34 is limited reporting of other pools in this Inventory. Losses of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood
35 and litter C from *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* are reported, but these C stock changes are not estimated for
36 other land use conversions to grassland.⁴⁸

37 The largest C losses with *Land Converted to Grassland* are associated with aboveground biomass, belowground
38 biomass, dead wood and litter C losses from *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* (see Table 6-41 and Table 6-42).
39 These four pools led to net emissions in 2016 of 20.9, 1.7, 3.6, and 6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (5.7, 0.5, 1.0, and 1.7 MMT

⁴⁷ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 2001. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978.

⁴⁸ Changes in biomass C stocks are not currently reported for other conversions to grassland (other than forest land), but this is a planned improvement for a future Inventory. Note: changes in dead organic matter are assumed to negligible for other land use conversions (i.e., other than forest land) to grassland based on the Tier 1 method in IPCC (2006).

1 C), respectively. Land use and management of mineral soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* led to an increase in
 2 soil C stocks, estimated at 12.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.3 MMT C) in 2016, while drainage of organic soils for grassland
 3 management led to CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere of 1.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT C). The total net C stock
 4 change in 2016 for *Land Converted to Grassland* is estimated as a loss of 22.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.0 MMT C), which
 5 is a 23 percent increase in emissions compared to the emissions in the initial reporting year of 1990.

6 **Table 6-41: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for**
 7 ***Land Converted to Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Cropland Converted to Grassland	(7.5)	(11.5)	(11.3)	(8.1)	(8.4)	(6.2)	(7.5)
Mineral Soils	(8.0)	(12.7)	(12.4)	(9.3)	(9.5)	(7.4)	(8.6)
Organic Soils	0.5	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
Forest Land Converted to Grassland	26.1	32.0	32.3	29.8	29.7	29.5	29.4
Aboveground Live Biomass	18.0	20.2	20.9	20.9	20.9	20.9	20.9
Belowground Live Biomass	0.9	1.9	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
Dead Wood	2.9	3.8	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Litter	5.1	6.6	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2
Mineral Soils	(0.8)	(0.5)	(0.3)	(2.7)	(2.9)	(3.1)	(3.1)
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other Lands Converted Grassland	(0.5)	(1.0)	(0.7)	(+)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Mineral Soils	(0.5)	(1.1)	(0.8)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Organic Soils	+	+	0.1	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted Grassland	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted Grassland	(0.2)	(0.2)	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	(0.3)	(0.4)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Organic Soils	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Aboveground Live Biomass	18.0	20.2	20.9	20.9	20.9	20.9	20.9
Belowground Live Biomass	0.9	1.9	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
Dead Wood	2.9	3.8	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
Litter	5.1	6.6	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(9.7)	(14.8)	(13.6)	(12.3)	(12.6)	(10.8)	(12.0)
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.7	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.6
Total Net Flux	17.9	19.2	20.4	21.9	21.5	23.3	22.0

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Notes: Estimates after 2012 for mineral and organic soils are based on a surrogate data method (see Methodology section). The 2016 estimates of biomass, dead wood and litter are assumed the same as estimates derived for 2015 because new activity data have not been analyzed for the current Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

1 **Table 6-42: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for**
 2 **Land Converted to Grassland (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Cropland Converted to Grassland	(2.0)	(3.1)	(3.1)	(2.2)	(2.3)	(1.7)	(2.0)
Mineral Soils	(8.0)	(3.5)	(3.4)	(2.5)	(2.6)	(2.0)	(2.3)
Organic Soils	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Forest Land Converted to Grassland	7.1	8.7	8.8	8.1	8.1	8.0	8.0
Aboveground Live Biomass	4.9	5.5	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7
Belowground Live Biomass	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Dead Wood	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Litter	1.4	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
Mineral Soils	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.7)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.9)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Lands Converted Grassland	(0.1)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted Grassland	(+)	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted Grassland	(0.1)	(+)	0.1	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.1)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	4.9	5.5	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7
Belowground Live Biomass	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Dead Wood	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Litter	1.4	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(2.6)	(4.0)	(3.7)	(3.3)	(3.4)	(2.9)	(3.3)
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.4
Total Net Flux	4.9	5.2	5.6	6.0	5.9	6.4	6.0

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

Notes: Estimates after 2012 for mineral and organic soils are based on a surrogate data method (see Methodology section). The 2016 estimates of biomass, dead wood and litter are assumed the same as estimates derived for 2015 because new activity data have not been analyzed for the current Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

3 Methodology

4 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land*
 5 *Converted to Grassland*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with
 6 conversion of *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to
 7 grassland on mineral and organic soil C stocks.

8 Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

9 A combination of Tier 1 and 2 methods are applied to estimate aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood,
 10 and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* from 1990 to 2015. For this method, all annual
 11 plots and portions of plots (i.e., conditions; hereafter referred to as plots) from the Forest Inventory and Analysis
 12 (FIA) program are evaluated for land use change in the 48 conterminous United States (i.e., all states except Alaska
 13 and Hawaii) (USDA Forest Service 2015). Specifically, all annual re-measured FIA plots that are classified as
 14 *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* are identified in each state, and C density estimates before conversion are
 15 compiled for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter. However, there are exceptions for
 16 the Intermountain Region (Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, New Mexico, Nevada, and Utah) and the Great
 17 Plains Region (Kansas, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota) of the United States, in which there are a
 18 relatively small number of re-measured plots that are converted from Forest Land to a specific land use. In this
 19 region, all plots identified as a conversion from forest land to another land use are grouped in each state and used to
 20 estimate the C densities before conversion, rather than subdividing the plots into specific land use change categories

1 by state. Furthermore, there are no re-measured annual plots in Wyoming, and so the C densities before conversion
2 are based on data from Colorado, Idaho, Montana, and Utah.

3 The C density before conversion is estimated for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter
4 C pools. Soil C stock changes are also addressed, but are based on methods discussed in the next section. Individual
5 tree aboveground and belowground C density estimates are based on Woodall et al. (2011). The estimates of
6 aboveground and belowground biomass includes live understory species (i.e., undergrowth plants in a forest)
7 comprised of woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm in diameter at breast height. It is assumed that 10 percent of
8 total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are obtained from information in
9 Birdsey (1996) and Jenkins et al. (2003). The C density before conversion for standing dead trees is estimated
10 following the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for
11 decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead
12 wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter at transect intersections that are not attached to live or standing dead trees, and
13 includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. The C density before conversion for downed dead wood is estimated
14 based on measurements of downed dead wood of a subset of FIA plots (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon
15 2008), and models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used to estimate dead wood C
16 densities. Litter C is the pool of decaying leaves and woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm that are above
17 the mineral soil (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris). A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C,
18 and a modeling approach is used to estimate litter C density based on the measurements (Domke et al. 2016). See
19 Annex 3.13 for more information about initial C density estimates for Forest Land.

20 In the Eastern and Central United States, the initial C in the forest land before conversion to grassland is assumed to
21 be lost to the atmosphere in the year of the conversion (i.e., 0 tonnes dry matter ha⁻¹ immediately after conversion),
22 which is consistent with the Tier 1 method in the IPCC guidelines (IPCC 2006). Grasses and other herbaceous
23 plants are assumed to dominate these areas following conversion, and the default IPCC factor for grasslands is used
24 to estimate the growth following conversion (IPCC 2006). It is also assumed that the accumulation of dead wood
25 and litter is negligible in the new grasslands. Therefore, total emissions and removals are estimated for biomass
26 based on the new growth in the grassland minus the losses associated with the C before conversion in the forest land.
27 In contrast, changes in dead wood and litter C pools are based solely on the loss of the initial dead wood and litter C
28 pools that existed before conversion of the forest land.

29 In the Western United States (Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, New Mexico, Nevada, Oregon, Utah,
30 Washington, and Wyoming) and Great Plains Region (Kansas, Nebraska, North Dakota, and South Dakota), there is
31 evidence in the FIA data as well as the published literature that conversion of forest land to grassland is associated
32 with persistent woody biomass (Sims et al. 1978; Scholes and Archer 1997; Breshears et al. 2016). Given the
33 relatively low stocking and tree density on these forest lands, the conversion is likely to equate to a loss of few trees
34 from the aboveground biomass pool in many cases. However, the loss of the few trees is sufficient to reclassify the
35 forest land into grassland in a woodland subcategory based on the land use definitions adopted for land
36 representation in the United States (see Section 6.1, Representation of the U.S. Land Base). Given the evidence from
37 the published literature and the FIA data, the Tier 1 assumption that all C before conversion is lost with land use
38 change seems insufficient and would lead to bias in the estimates. A conclusion was drawn from a synthesis of the
39 literature (Sims et al. 1978; Scholes and Archer 1997; Epstein et al. 2002; Juerna and Archer 2003; Lenihan et al.
40 2003; Breshears et al. 2016), and an analysis of the FIA data, that approximately 50 percent of the aboveground and
41 belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter C density is lost during the conversion, while all understory biomass
42 remains after conversion to woodlands in these regions. Therefore, the total emissions and removals for *Forest Land*
43 *Converted to Grassland* in the Western United States and Great Plains Regions are limited to a loss of 50 percent of
44 the live biomass and dead organic matter.

45 For 2016, C stock changes for biomass, downed wood and dead organic matter are assumed the same as 2015
46 because new activity data have not been analyzed to determine stock changes in 2016. Future inventories will be
47 updated with new activity data for 2016, and the time series will be recalculated.

48 **Soil Carbon Stock Changes**

49 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Grassland* according to land use histories recorded in the
50 2012 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land use and some management information
51 (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were originally collected for each NRI survey locations on a 5-year
52 cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI Program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently

1 available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Grassland*
2 in a given year between 1990 and 2012 if the land use is grassland but had been classified as another use during the
3 previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are classified according to land use histories starting in 1979, and
4 consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an
5 underestimation of *Land Converted to Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are
6 converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover
7 changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

8 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

9 An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted*
10 *to Grassland* on most mineral soils that are classified in this land use change category. C stock changes on the
11 remaining soils are estimated with an IPCC Tier 2 approach (Ogle et al. 2003), including prior cropland used to
12 produce vegetables, tobacco, and perennial/horticultural crops; land areas with very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils
13 (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted to grassland from another land use other than cropland.

14 A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 at the national scale for land
15 areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-
16 average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis, 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data
17 and the 1990 to 2012 emissions data that are derived using the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these
18 regression models include weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-6 in the
19 Methodology Section of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the surrogate data method.
20 Stock change estimates for 2013 to 2016 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

21 *Tier 3 Approach.* Mineral SOC stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DAYCENT biogeochemical⁴⁹
22 model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011). The DAYCENT model utilizes the soil C modeling
23 framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been
24 refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. Historical land use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated
25 with DAYCENT based on the 2012 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). C stocks and 95 percent confidence
26 intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2012. See the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and
27 Annex 3.12 for additional discussion of the Tier 3 methodology for mineral soils.

28 Soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016 are estimated using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-6 of the
29 Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data
30 when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (See Planned Improvements section in
31 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

32 *Tier 2 Approach.* For the mineral soils not included in the Tier 3 analysis, SOC stock changes are estimated using a
33 Tier 2 Approach, as described in the Tier 2 Approach for mineral soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland*. This
34 includes application of the surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-6 of the Methodology Section in
35 *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. As with the Tier 3 method, future inventories will be updated with new NRI activity
36 data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated.

37 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

38 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* are estimated using the Tier 2
39 method provided in IPCC (2006), with U.S.-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) as described in the *Cropland*
40 *Remaining Cropland* section for organic soils. A surrogate data method is used to estimate annual C emissions from
41 organic soils from 2013 to 2016 as described in Box 6-6 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining*
42 *Cropland*. Estimates for 2013 to 2016 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

⁴⁹ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 The uncertainty analysis for biomass, dead wood and litter C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* is
 3 conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux in the *Forest Land Remaining*
 4 *Forest Land* category. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods
 5 provided by the IPCC (2006), by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the
 6 uncertain quantities. For additional details see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13. The uncertainty analyses for
 7 mineral soil C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a Monte Carlo approach that is
 8 described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. The uncertainty for annual C emission estimates from
 9 drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also
 10 described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2013 to 2016, there is additional uncertainty propagated
 11 through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with a surrogate data method, which is also described in *Cropland*
 12 *Remaining Cropland*.

13 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-43 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, mineral soil C stocks
 14 and organic soil C stocks) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty
 15 estimates from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by
 16 the IPCC (2006), as discussed in the previous paragraph. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land*
 17 *Converted to Grassland* ranges from 133 percent below to 134 percent above the 2016 stock change estimate of 22.0
 18 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative uncertainty around the 2016 stock change estimate is partly due to variation in soil
 19 C stock changes that are not explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with this
 20 splicing method.

21 **Table 6-43: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter**
 22 **and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 23 **and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Grassland	(7.5)	(16.3)	1.3	-118%	118%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	(8.6)	(17.4)	(0.3)	-103%	103%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.1)	(0.2)	0.1	-343%	343%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.1	0.8	1.4	-26%	26%
Forest Land Converted to Grassland	29.4	1.4	57.5	-95%	95%
Aboveground Live Biomass	20.9	(1.9)	43.7	-109%	109%
Belowground Live Biomass	1.7	(10.6)	14.0	-711%	711%
Dead Wood	3.6	(6.5)	13.8	-281%	281%
Litter	6.2	3.1	9.3	-50%	50%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(3.1)	(5.2)	(1.0)	-68%	68%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	0.1	0.2	-38%	38%
Other Lands Converted to Grassland	(0.1)	(0.2)	0.1	-250%	250%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.1)	(0.3)	0.1	-154%	154%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	0.1	-36%	37%
Settlements Converted to Grassland	+	+	+	-69%	69%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(+)	(+)	+	-500%	525%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	-47%	45%
Wetlands Converted to Grasslands	0.1	(0.1)	0.3	-153%	153%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.2)	(0.3)	(+)	-80%	80%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.3	0.2	0.4	-38%	38%
Total: Land Converted to Grassland	22.0	(7.4)	51.5	-133%	134%
Aboveground Live Biomass	20.9	(1.9)	43.7	-109%	109%
Belowground Live Biomass	1.7	(10.6)	14.0	-711%	711%
Dead Wood	3.6	(6.5)	13.8	-281%	281%
Litter	6.2	3.1	9.3	-50%	50%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	(8.6)	(17.4)	(0.3)	-103%	103%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(3.5)	(5.6)	(1.3)	-62%	62%

Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.6	1.3	1.9	-20%	20%
--------------------------------------	------------	------------	------------	-------------	------------

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

1 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2015 using the surrogate data method developed using the C
2 stock change estimates from 1990 to 2012, ensuring consistency across the time series. Details on the emission
3 trends through time are described in more detail in the introductory section, above.

4 Uncertainty is also associated with a lack of reporting on biomass and dead organic matter C stock changes for *Land*
5 *Converted to Grassland* with the exception of forest land conversion. Biomass C stock changes may be significant
6 for managed grasslands with woody encroachment despite not having attained enough tree cover to be considered
7 forest lands. Changes in dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible with conversion of land to
8 grasslands with the exception of forest lands, which are included in this analysis. This assumption will be further
9 explored in a future Inventory.

10 QA/QC and Verification

11 See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for information on QA/QC steps.

12 Recalculations Discussion

13 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2015 for mineral and
14 organic soils using a surrogate data method. No other recalculations have been implemented in this Inventory.
15 Carbon stock change estimates increase by an average of 9 percent from 2013 through 2015 based on the
16 recalculation.

17 Planned Improvements

18 The amount of biomass C that is lost abruptly with *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands* is estimated based on the
19 amount of C before conversion and an assumed level of C left after conversion based on published literature for the
20 Western United States and Great Plains Regions. The amount of C left after conversion needs further investigation,
21 including tree biomass, understory biomass, dead wood and litter C pools. Moreover, there is currently very limited
22 data collection that would capture the slower change in C (i.e., gains or losses of C) that may be occurring in
23 woodlands following the transfer of C from the previous forest land category. One key improvement is to further
24 investigate the abrupt and more gradual changes in biomass C stock changes that are occurring in different regions,
25 particularly in the Western United States and Great Plains.

26 Soil C stock changes with land use conversion from forest land to grassland are undergoing further evaluation to
27 ensure consistency in the time series. Different methods are used to estimate soil C stock changes in forest land and
28 grasslands, and while the areas have been reconciled between these land uses, there has been limited evaluation of
29 the consistency in C stock changes with conversion from forest land to grassland. In addition, biomass C stock
30 changes will be estimated for *Cropland Converted to Grassland*, and other land use conversions to grassland, to the
31 extent that data are available. One additional planned improvement for the *Land Converted to Grassland* category is
32 to develop an inventory of C stock changes for grasslands in Alaska. For information about other improvements, see
33 the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* and *Grassland Remaining Grassland*.

6.8 Wetlands Remaining Wetlands (CRF Category 4D1)

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands includes all wetland in an Inventory year that had been classified as wetland for the previous 20 years, and in this Inventory includes Peatlands and Coastal Wetlands.

Peatlands Remaining Peatlands

Emissions from Managed Peatlands

Managed peatlands are peatlands that have been cleared and drained for the production of peat. The production cycle of a managed peatland has three phases: land conversion in preparation for peat extraction (e.g., clearing surface biomass, draining), extraction (which results in the emissions reported under *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*), and abandonment, restoration, or conversion of the land to another use.

Carbon dioxide emissions from the removal of biomass and the decay of drained peat constitute the major greenhouse gas flux from managed peatlands. Managed peatlands may also emit CH₄ and N₂O. The natural production of CH₄ is largely reduced but not entirely shut down when peatlands are drained in preparation for peat extraction (Strack et al. 2004 as cited in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). Drained land surface and ditch networks contribute to the CH₄ flux in peatlands managed for peat extraction. Methane emissions were considered insignificant under the IPCC Tier 1 methodology (IPCC 2006), but are included in the emissions estimates for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* consistent with the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2013). Nitrous oxide emissions from managed peatlands depend on site fertility. In addition, abandoned and restored peatlands continue to release greenhouse gas emissions. Although methodologies are provided for rewetted organic soils (which includes rewetted/restored peatlands) in IPCC (2013) guidelines, information on the areal extent of rewetted/restored peatlands in the United States is currently unavailable. The current Inventory estimates CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from peatlands managed for peat extraction in accordance with IPCC (2006 and 2013) guidelines.

CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands

IPCC (2013) recommends reporting CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions from lands undergoing active peat extraction (i.e., *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*) as part of the estimate for emissions from managed wetlands. Peatlands occur where plant biomass has sunk to the bottom of water bodies and water-logged areas and exhausted the oxygen supply below the water surface during the course of decay. Due to these anaerobic conditions, much of the plant matter does not decompose but instead forms layers of peat over decades and centuries. In the United States, peat is extracted for horticulture and landscaping growing media, and for a wide variety of industrial, personal care, and other products. It has not been used for fuel in the United States for many decades. Peat is harvested from two types of peat deposits in the United States: sphagnum bogs in northern states (e.g., Minnesota) and wetlands in states further south (e.g., Florida). The peat from sphagnum bogs in northern states, which is nutrient poor, is generally corrected for acidity and mixed with fertilizer. Production from more southerly states is relatively coarse (i.e., fibrous) but nutrient rich.

IPCC (2006 and 2013) recommend considering both on-site and off-site emissions when estimating CO₂ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* using the Tier 1 approach. Current methodologies estimate only on-site N₂O and CH₄ emissions, since off-site N₂O estimates are complicated by the risk of double-counting emissions from nitrogen fertilizers added to horticultural peat, and off-site CH₄ emissions are not relevant given the non-energy uses of peat, so methodologies are not provided in IPCC (2013) guidelines.

On-site emissions from managed peatlands occur as the land is cleared of vegetation and the underlying peat is exposed to sun and weather. As this occurs, some peat deposit is lost and CO₂ is emitted from the oxidation of the peat. Since N₂O emissions from saturated ecosystems tend to be low unless there is an exogenous source of nitrogen, N₂O emissions from drained peatlands are dependent on nitrogen mineralization and therefore on soil

fertility. Peatlands located on highly fertile soils contain significant amounts of organic nitrogen in inactive form. Draining land in preparation for peat extraction allows bacteria to convert the nitrogen into nitrates which leach to the surface where they are reduced to N₂O, and contributes to the activity of methanogens and methanotrophs that result in CH₄ emissions (Blodau 2002; Treat et al. 2007 as cited in IPCC 2013). Drainage ditches, which are constructed to drain the land in preparation for peat extraction, also contribute to the flux of CH₄ through *in situ* production and lateral transfer of CH₄ from the organic soil matrix (IPCC 2013).

Off-site CO₂ emissions from managed peatlands occur from waterborne carbon losses and the horticultural and landscaping use of peat. Dissolved organic carbon from water drained off peatlands reacts within aquatic ecosystems and is converted to CO₂, which is then emitted to the atmosphere (Billet et al. 2004 as cited in IPCC 2013). During the horticultural and landscaping use of peat, nutrient-poor (but fertilizer-enriched) peat tends to be used in bedding plants and in greenhouse and plant nursery production, whereas nutrient-rich (but relatively coarse) peat is used directly in landscaping, athletic fields, golf courses, and plant nurseries. Most (nearly 94 percent) of the CO₂ emissions from peat occur off-site, as the peat is processed and sold to firms which, in the United States, use it predominantly for the aforementioned horticultural and landscaping purposes.

Total emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were estimated to be 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2016 (see Table 6-44) comprising 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (709 kt) of CO₂, 0.005 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.18 kt) of CH₄ and 0.001 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.002 kt) of N₂O. Total emissions in 2016 were about 7 percent less than total emissions in 2015.

Total emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* have fluctuated between 0.7 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. across the time series with a decreasing trend from 1990 until 1993, followed by an increasing trend until reaching peak emissions in 2000. After 2000, emissions generally decreased until 2006 and then increased until 2009. The trend reversed in 2009 and total emissions have generally decreased between 2009 and 2016. Carbon dioxide emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* have fluctuated between 0.7 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ across the time series, and these emissions drive the trends in total emissions. Methane and N₂O emissions remained close to zero across the time series. Nitrous oxide emissions showed a decreasing trend from 1990 until 1995, followed by an increasing trend through 2001. Nitrous oxide emissions decreased between 2001 and 2006, followed by a leveling off between 2008 and 2010, and a general decline between 2011 and 2016. Methane emissions decreased from 1990 until 1995, followed by an increasing trend through 2000, a period of fluctuation through 2010, and a general decline between 2010 and 2016.

Table 6-44: Emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
CO₂	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7
Off-site	1.0	1.0	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
On-site	0.1	0.1	0.1	+	0.1	+	0.1
CH₄ (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: These numbers are based on U.S. production data in accordance with Tier 1 guidelines, which does not take into account imports, exports, and stockpiles (i.e., apparent consumption). Off-site N₂O emissions are not estimated to avoid double-counting N₂O emitted from the fertilizer that the peat is mixed with prior to horticultural use (see IPCC 2006). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 6-45: Emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (kt)

Gas	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
CO₂	1,055	1,101	812	770	775	763	709
Off-site	985	1,030	760	720	725	713	653
On-site	70	71	53	50	50	49	57
CH₄ (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Note: These numbers are based on U.S. production data in accordance with Tier 1 guidelines, which does not take into account imports, exports, and stockpiles (i.e., apparent consumption). Off-site N₂O emissions are not estimated to avoid double-counting N₂O emitted from the fertilizer that the peat is mixed with prior to horticultural use (see IPCC 2006). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 **Methodology**

2 The following methodology sections first describes the steps taken to calculate emissions estimates for the years
3 1990 through 2015, followed by the simplified methodology used to update 2016 values.

4 *1990-2015 Off-Site CO₂ Emissions*

5 Carbon dioxide emissions from domestic peat production were estimated using a Tier 1 methodology consistent with
6 IPCC (2006). Off-site CO₂ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were calculated by apportioning the
7 annual weight of peat produced in the United States (Table 6-46) into peat extracted from nutrient-rich deposits and
8 peat extracted from nutrient-poor deposits using annual percentage-by-weight figures. These nutrient-rich and
9 nutrient-poor production values were then multiplied by the appropriate default C fraction conversion factor taken
10 from IPCC (2006) in order to obtain off-site emission estimates. For the lower 48 states, both annual percentages of
11 peat type by weight and domestic peat production data were sourced from estimates and industry statistics provided
12 in the *Minerals Yearbook* and *Mineral Commodity Summaries* from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS 1995
13 through 2015; USGS 2016). To develop these data, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS; U.S. Bureau of Mines prior
14 to 1997) obtained production and use information by surveying domestic peat producers. On average, about 75
15 percent of the peat operations respond to the survey; and USGS estimates data for non-respondents on the basis of
16 prior-year production levels (Apodaca 2011).

17 The Alaska estimates rely on reported peat production from the annual *Alaska's Mineral Industry* reports (DGGSS
18 1993 through 2015). Similar to the U.S. Geological Survey, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division
19 of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGGSS) solicits voluntary reporting of peat production from producers for the
20 *Alaska's Mineral Industry* report. However, the report does not estimate production for the non-reporting producers,
21 resulting in larger inter-annual variation in reported peat production from Alaska depending on the number of
22 producers who report in a given year (Szumigala 2011). In addition, in both the lower 48 states and Alaska, large
23 variations in peat production can also result from variations in precipitation and the subsequent changes in moisture
24 conditions, since unusually wet years can hamper peat production. The methodology estimates Alaska emissions
25 separately from lower 48 emissions because the state conducts its own mineral survey and reports peat production
26 by volume, rather than by weight (Table 6-47). However, volume production data were used to calculate off-site
27 CO₂ emissions from Alaska applying the same methodology but with volume-specific C fraction conversion factors
28 from IPCC (2006).⁵⁰ Peat production was not reported for 2015 in *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2014* report (DGGSS
29 2015); and reliable data are not available beyond 2012, so Alaska's peat production in 2013, 2014, and 2015
30 (reported in cubic yards) was assumed to be equal to the 2012 value.

31 Consistent with IPCC (2013) guidelines, off-site CO₂ emissions from dissolved organic carbon were estimated based
32 on the total area of peatlands managed for peat extraction, which is calculated from production data using the
33 methodology described in the On-Site CO₂ Emissions section below. CO₂ emissions from dissolved organic C were
34 estimated by multiplying the area of peatlands by the default emissions factor for dissolved organic C provided in
35 IPCC (2013).

36 The *apparent consumption* of peat, which includes production plus imports minus exports plus the decrease in
37 stockpiles, in the United States is over time the amount of domestic peat production. However, consistent with the
38 Tier 1 method whereby only domestic peat production is accounted for when estimating off-site emissions, off-site
39 CO₂ emissions from the use of peat not produced within the United States are not included in the Inventory. The
40 United States has largely imported peat from Canada for horticultural purposes; from 2011 to 2014, imports of
41 sphagnum moss (nutrient-poor) peat from Canada represented 97 percent of total U.S. peat imports (USGS 2016).
42 Most peat produced in the United States is reed-sedge peat, generally from southern states, which is classified as
43 nutrient rich by IPCC (2006). Higher-tier calculations of CO₂ emissions from apparent consumption would involve
44 consideration of the percentages of peat types stockpiled (nutrient rich versus nutrient poor) as well as the
45 percentages of peat types imported and exported.

⁵⁰ Peat produced from Alaska was assumed to be nutrient poor; as is the case in Canada, “where deposits of high-quality [but nutrient poor] sphagnum moss are extensive” (USGS 2008).

1 **Table 6-46: Peat Production of Lower 48 States (kt)**

Type of Deposit	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Nutrient-Rich	595.1	657.6	409.9	418.5	416.5	409.4	409.4
Nutrient-Poor	55.4	27.4	78.1	46.5	51.5	50.6	50.6
Total Production	692.0	685.0	488.0	465.0	468.0	460.0	460.0

Sources: United States Geological Survey (USGS) (1991–2015) *Minerals Yearbook: Peat (1994–2014)*;
 United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2016) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Peat (2016)*.

2 **Table 6-47: Peat Production of Alaska (Thousand Cubic Meters)**

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Total Production	49.7	47.8	93.1	93.1	93.1	93.1	93.1

Sources: Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGGs), Alaska Department of Natural Resources (1997–2015) *Alaska's Mineral Industry Report (1997–2014)*.

3 *1990-2015 On-site CO₂ Emissions*

4 IPCC (2006) suggests basing the calculation of on-site emission estimates on the area of peatlands managed for peat
 5 extraction differentiated by the nutrient type of the deposit (rich versus poor). Information on the area of land
 6 managed for peat extraction is currently not available for the United States, but consistent with IPCC (2006), an
 7 average production rate for the industry was applied to derive an area estimate. In a mature industrialized peat
 8 industry, such as exists in the United States and Canada, the vacuum method can extract up to 100 metric tons per
 9 hectare per year (Cleary et al. 2005 as cited in IPCC 2006).⁵¹ The area of land managed for peat extraction in the
 10 lower 48 states of the United States was estimated using nutrient-rich and nutrient-poor production data and the
 11 assumption that 100 metric tons of peat are extracted from a single hectare in a single year. The annual land area
 12 estimates were then multiplied by the IPCC (2013) default emission factor in order to calculate on-site CO₂ emission
 13 estimates. Production data are not available by weight for Alaska. In order to calculate on-site emissions resulting
 14 from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in Alaska, the production data by volume were converted to weight using
 15 annual average bulk peat density values, and then converted to land area estimates using the same assumption that a
 16 single hectare yields 100 metric tons. The IPCC (2006) on-site emissions equation also includes a term which
 17 accounts for emissions resulting from the change in C stocks that occurs during the clearing of vegetation prior to
 18 peat extraction. Area data on land undergoing conversion to peatlands for peat extraction is also unavailable for the
 19 United States. However, USGS records show that the number of active operations in the United States has been
 20 declining since 1990; therefore, it seems reasonable to assume that no new areas are being cleared of vegetation for
 21 managed peat extraction. Other changes in C stocks in living biomass on managed peatlands are also assumed to be
 22 zero under the Tier 1 methodology (IPCC 2006 and 2013).

23 *1990-2015 On-site N₂O Emissions*

24 IPCC (2006) suggests basing the calculation of on-site N₂O emission estimates on the area of nutrient-rich peatlands
 25 managed for peat extraction. These area data are not available directly for the United States, but the on-site CO₂
 26 emissions methodology above details the calculation of area data from production data. In order to estimate N₂O
 27 emissions, the area of nutrient rich *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* was multiplied by the appropriate default
 28 emission factor taken from IPCC (2013).

29 *1990-2015 On-site CH₄ Emissions*

30 IPCC (2013) also suggests basing the calculation of on-site CH₄ emission estimates on the total area of peatlands
 31 managed for peat extraction. Area data is derived using the calculation from production data described in the On-site
 32 CO₂ Emissions section above. In order to estimate CH₄ emissions from drained land surface, the area of *Peatlands*

⁵¹ The vacuum method is one type of extraction that annually “mills” or breaks up the surface of the peat into particles, which then dry during the summer months. The air-dried peat particles are then collected by vacuum harvesters and transported from the area to stockpiles (IPCC 2006).

1 *Remaining Peatlands* was multiplied by the emission factor for direct CH₄ emissions taken from IPCC (2013). In
 2 order to estimate CH₄ emissions from drainage ditches, the total area of peatland was multiplied by the default
 3 fraction of peatland area that contains drainage ditches, and the appropriate emission factor taken from IPCC (2013).

4 *2016 Emissions*

5 A simplified inventory update was performed for the 1990 through 2016 Inventory report using values from the
 6 1990 through 2015 Inventory. Estimates of emissions from peatlands remaining peatlands were forecasted for 2016
 7 and peat production values were set equal to 2015. Excel's FORECAST.ETS function was used to predict a 2016
 8 value using historical data via an algorithm called "Exponential Triple Smoothing." This method smooths out the
 9 data to determine the overall trend and provide an appropriate estimate for 2016.

10 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

11 A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis that was run on the 1990 through 2015 Inventory was applied to
 12 estimate the uncertainty of CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* for 2016, using the
 13 following assumptions:

- 14 • The uncertainty associated with peat production data was estimated to be ± 25 percent (Apodaca 2008) and
 15 assumed to be normally distributed.
- 16 • The uncertainty associated with peat production data stems from the fact that the USGS receives data from
 17 the smaller peat producers but estimates production from some larger peat distributors. The peat type
 18 production percentages were assumed to have the same uncertainty values and distribution as the peat
 19 production data (i.e., ± 25 percent with a normal distribution).
- 20 • The uncertainty associated with the reported production data for Alaska was assumed to be the same as for
 21 the lower 48 states, or ± 25 percent with a normal distribution. It should be noted that the DGGs estimates
 22 that around half of producers do not respond to their survey with peat production data; therefore, the
 23 production numbers reported are likely to underestimate Alaska peat production (Szumigala 2008).
- 24 • The uncertainty associated with the average bulk density values was estimated to be ± 25 percent with a
 25 normal distribution (Apodaca 2008).
- 26 • IPCC (2006 and 2013) gives uncertainty values for the emissions factors for the area of peat deposits
 27 managed for peat extraction based on the range of underlying data used to determine the emission factors.
 28 The uncertainty associated with the emission factors was assumed to be triangularly distributed.
- 29 • The uncertainty values surrounding the C fractions were based on IPCC (2006) and the uncertainty was
 30 assumed to be uniformly distributed.
- 31 • The uncertainty values associated with the fraction of peatland covered by ditches was assumed to be ± 100
 32 percent with a normal distribution based on the assumption that greater than 10 percent coverage, the upper
 33 uncertainty bound, is not typical of drained organic soils outside of The Netherlands (IPCC 2013).

34 The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-48. Carbon dioxide
 35 emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2016 were estimated to be between 0.6 and 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at
 36 the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 16 percent below to 16 percent above the 2016 emission
 37 estimate of 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. Methane emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2016 were estimated to
 38 be between 0.002 and 0.008 MMT CO₂ Eq. This indicates a range of 58 percent below to 78 percent above the 2016
 39 emission estimate of 0.005 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2016
 40 were estimated to be between 0.0003 and 0.0011 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a
 41 range of 53 percent below to 53 percent above the 2016 emission estimate of 0.0007 MMT CO₂ Eq.

42 **Table 6-48: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions**
 43 **from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	CO ₂	0.7	0.6	0.8	-16%	16%

Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	CH ₄	+	+	+	-58%	78%
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	N ₂ O	+	+	+	-53%	53%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 A QA/QC analysis was performed to review input data and calculations, and no issues were identified. In addition,
3 the emission trends were analyzed to ensure they reflected activity data trends.

4 Recalculations Discussion

5 No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2016 Inventory.

6 Planned Improvements

7 In order to further improve estimates of CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, future
8 efforts will investigate if improved data sources exist for determining the quantity of peat harvested per hectare and
9 the total area undergoing peat extraction.

10 Efforts will also be made to find a new source for Alaska peat production. The current source has not been reliably
11 updated since 2012 and future publication of these data may discontinue.

12 The *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* describes
13 inventory methodologies for various wetland source categories. In the 1990 through 2013 Inventory, EPA began
14 including updated methods for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* to align them with the *2013 IPCC Supplement*. For
15 future inventories, EPA will determine if additional updates are needed to further address the *2013 IPCC*
16 *Supplement for Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*.

17 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* do not cover all wetland types; they are restricted to peatlands drained and managed for
18 peat extraction, conversion to flooded lands, and some guidance for drained organic soils. They also do not cover all
19 of the significant activities occurring on wetlands (e.g., rewetting of peatlands). Since this inventory only includes
20 *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, additional wetland types and activities found in the *2013 IPCC Supplement* will be
21 reviewed to determine if they apply to the United States. For those that do, available data will be investigated to
22 allow for the estimation of greenhouse gas fluxes in future inventory years.

23 Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands

24 The Inventory recognizes Wetlands as a “land-use that includes land covered or saturated for all or part of the year,
25 in addition to areas of lakes, reservoirs and rivers.” Consistent with ecological definitions of wetlands,⁵² the United
26 States has historically included under the category of Wetlands those coastal shallow water areas of estuaries and
27 bays that lie within the extent of the Land Representation.

28 Additional guidance on quantifying greenhouse gas emissions and removals on Coastal Wetlands is provided in the
29 *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands*
30 *Supplement)*, which recognizes the particular importance of vascular plants in sequestering CO₂ from the
31 atmosphere and building soil carbon stocks. Thus, the *Wetlands Supplement* provides specific guidance on
32 quantifying emissions on organic and mineral soils that are covered or saturated for part of the year by tidal
33 freshwater, brackish or saline water and are vegetated by vascular plants and may extend seaward to the maximum
34 depth of vascular plant vegetation.

⁵² See <<https://water.usgs.gov/nwsum/WSP2425/definitions.html>>.

1 The United States recognizes both Vegetated Wetlands and Unvegetated Open Water as Coastal Wetlands. Per
2 guidance provided by the *Wetlands Supplement* sequestration of carbon into biomass and soils carbon pools is
3 recognized only in Vegetated Coastal Wetlands and not to occur in Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands. The
4 United States takes the additional step of recognizing that stock losses occur when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are
5 converted to Unvegetated Coastal Wetlands.

6 This Inventory includes all privately-owned and publicly-owned coastal wetlands along the oceanic shores on the
7 conterminous U.S., but does not include *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* in Alaska or Hawaii.
8 Seagrasses are not currently included within the Inventory due to insufficient data on distribution, change through
9 time and carbon (C) stocks or C stock changes as a result of anthropogenic influence.

10 Under the *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* category, the following emissions and removals are
11 quantified in this chapter:

- 12 1) Carbon stock changes and CH₄ emissions on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal*
13 *Wetlands*,
- 14 2) Carbon changes on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*,
- 15 3) Carbon stock changes on *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal*
16 *Wetlands*, and
- 17 4) *Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands*.

18 Vegetated coastal wetlands hold C in all five C pools (i.e., aboveground, belowground, dead organic matter [DOM;
19 dead wood and litter], and soil) though typically soil C and, to a lesser extent aboveground- and belowground-
20 biomass, are the dominant pools, depending on wetland type (i.e., forested vs. marsh). Vegetated Coastal Wetlands
21 are net accumulators of soil C as soils accumulate C under anaerobic soil conditions. Emissions from soil C and
22 biomass stocks occur when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal
23 Wetlands (i.e., when managed Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are lost due to subsidence), but are still recognized as
24 Coastal Wetlands in this Inventory. These C emissions resulting from conversion to Unvegetated Open Water
25 Coastal Wetlands, can cause the release of many years of accumulated soil C. Conversion of Unvegetated Open
26 Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands initiates the re-building of soil C stocks within soils and
27 biomass. In applying the *2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement* methodologies for CH₄ emissions, coastal wetlands in
28 salinity conditions less than half that of sea water are sources of CH₄ as result of slow decomposition of organic
29 matter under freshwater, anaerobic conditions. Conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to or from Unvegetated
30 Open Water Coastal Wetlands do not result in a change in salinity condition and are assumed to have no impact on
31 CH₄ emissions. The *2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement* provides methodologies to estimate N₂O emissions on coastal
32 wetlands that occur due to aquaculture. While N₂O emissions can also occur due to anthropogenic N loading from
33 the watershed and atmospheric deposition, these emissions are not reported here to avoid double-counting of indirect
34 N₂O emissions with the Agricultural Soils Management category. The N₂O emissions from Aquaculture result from
35 the N derived from consumption of the applied food stock that is then excreted as N load available for conversion to
36 N₂O.

37 The *Wetlands Supplement* provides procedures for estimating CO₂ emissions and removals and CH₄ emissions from
38 mangroves, tidal marshes and seagrasses. Depending upon their height and area, emissions and removals from
39 managed mangroves may be reported under the Forest Land category or under Coastal Wetlands. All non-drained,
40 intact coastal marshes are intended to be reported under Coastal Wetlands.

41 Because of human use and level of regulatory oversight, all coastal wetlands within the conterminous United States
42 are included within the managed land area described in Section 6.1, and as such all estimates of CO₂ emissions and
43 removals, and emissions of CH₄, and N₂O from aquaculture are included in this Inventory. At the present stage of
44 inventory development, Coastal Wetlands are not explicitly shown in the Land Representation analysis while work
45 continues to harmonize data from NOAA's Coastal Change Analysis Program⁵³ with NRI data used to compile the
46 Land Representation. However, a check was undertaken to confirm that Coastal Wetlands recognized by C-CAP
47 represented a subset of Wetlands recognized by the NRI for marine coastal states.

⁵³ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca>>.

Emissions and Removals from Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

The conterminous United States hosts 2.9 million hectares of intertidal *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* comprised of tidally influenced palustrine emergent marsh (599,145 ha), palustrine scrub shrub (138,748 ha) and estuarine emergent marsh (1,852,842 ha), estuarine scrub shrub (97,098 ha) and estuarine forest (191,551 ha). Mangroves fall under both estuarine forest and estuarine scrub shrub categories depending upon height. Dwarf mangroves, found in Texas, do not attain the height status to be recognized as Forest Land, and are therefore always classified within *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are found in cold temperate (52,400 ha), warm temperate (892,297 ha), subtropical (1,878,074 ha) and Mediterranean (56,613 ha) climate zones.

Soils are the largest pool of C in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* reflecting long-term removal of atmospheric CO₂ by vegetation and transfer into the soil pool in the form of decaying organic matter. Emissions of soil C are not assumed to occur in coastal wetlands that remain vegetated. In this Inventory, only C stock changes within soils are reported as currently insufficient data exists on C stock changes in biomass, DOM and litter. Methane emissions from decomposition of organic matter in anaerobic conditions are significant at salinity less than half that of sea water. Mineral and organic soils are not differentiated in terms of C removals or CH₄ emissions.

Table 6-49 through Table 6-52 below summarize nationally aggregated soil C stock emissions and removals and CH₄ emissions on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* hold a large stock of C (here estimated to be 870 MMT C (3,190 MMT CO₂ Eq.)) within the top 1 meter of soil to which C is accumulated each year at a rate of 12.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. Methane emissions of 3.6 of MMT CO₂ Eq. offset C removals resulting in an annual net C removal rate of 8.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. Due to federal regulatory protection, loss of *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* area slowed considerably in the 1970s and the current rates of C stock change and CH₄ emissions are relatively constant over time. Losses of *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* to *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (described later in this chapter) and to other land uses do occur, which because of the depth to which soil C stocks are impacted, do have a significant impact on the net emissions and removals on *Coastal Wetlands*.

Table 6-49: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Flux	(12.1)	(12.2)	(12.1)	(12.1)	(12.1)	(12.1)	(12.1)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration

Table 6-50: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Flux	(3.3)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(3.3)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration

Table 6-51: Net CH₄ Flux from *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Flux	3.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6

Table 6-52: Net CH₄ Flux from *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (kt CH₄)

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Flux	138	140	142	142	142	143	143

1 **Methodology**

2 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks and
3 emissions of CH₄ for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

4 *Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

5 Soil C removals are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* for both
6 mineral and organic soils on wetlands below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide
7 elevation) and as far seawards as the extent of intertidal vascular plants according to the national LiDAR dataset, the
8 national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP
9 surveys.⁵⁴ Federal and non-federal lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and
10 2016 from these datasets. Based upon NOAA C-CAP, coastal wetlands are subdivided into freshwater (Palustrine)
11 and saline (Estuarine) classes and further subdivided into emergent marsh, scrub shrub and forest classes.⁵⁵ Soil C
12 stock changes, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed
13 literature (Mangrove pool and removals data: Cahoon & Lynch unpublished data; Lynch 1989; Callaway et al. 1997;
14 Chen & Twilley 1999; McKee & Faulkner 2000; Ross et al. 2000; Chmura et al. 2003; Perry & Mendelsohn 2009;
15 Castaneda-Moya et al. 2013; Henry & Twilley 2013; Doughty et al. 2015; Marchio et al. 2016. Tidal marsh pool and
16 removals data: Anisfeld unpublished data; Cahoon unpublished data; Cahoon & Lynch unpublished data; Chmura
17 unpublished data; McCaffrey & Thomson 1980; Hatton 1981; Callaway et al. 1987; Craft et al. 1988; Cahoon &
18 Turner 1989; Patrick & DeLaune 1990; Kearney & Stevenson 1991; Cahoon et al. 1996; Callaway et al. 1997;
19 Roman et al. 1997; Bryant & Chabrek 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Markewich et al. 1998; Anisfeld et al. 1999; Connor
20 et al. 2001; Choi & Wang 2001; Chmura et al. 2003, Hussein et al. 2004; Craft 2007; Miller et al. 2008; Drexler et
21 al. 2009; Perry & Mendelsohn 2009; Loomis & Craft 2010; EPA's NWCA 2011; Callaway et al. 2012; Henry &
22 Twilley 2013; Weston et al. 2014). To estimate soil C stock changes no differentiation is made between organic and
23 mineral soils.

24 Tier 2 level estimates of soil C removal associated with annual soil C accumulation from managed *Vegetated*
25 *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* were developed with country-specific soil C removal
26 factors multiplied by activity data of land area for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal*
27 *Wetlands*. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the area of
28 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis. Emission factors were
29 developed from literature references that provided soil C removal factors disaggregated by climate region,
30 vegetation type by salinity range (estuarine or palustrine) as identified using NOAA C-CAP as described above.
31 Quantification of regional coastal wetland above and belowground biomass C stock changes for woody and
32 perennial herbaceous vegetation, DOM [dead wood and litter] C stocks are in development and are not presented
33 this year, though will be included in future reports.

34 *Soil Methane Emissions*

35 Tier 1 estimates of CH₄ emissions for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are
36 derived from the same wetland map used in the analysis of wetland soil C fluxes, produced from C-CAP, LiDAR
37 and tidal data, in combination with default CH₄ emission factors provided in Table 4.14 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.
38 The methodology follows Eq. 4.9, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the area of *Vegetated*
39 *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis. The AR4 global warming potential
40 factor of 25 was used in converting CH₄ to CO₂ Eq. values.

41 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

42 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil C stock changes and CH₄ include error in uncertainties associated with
43 Tier 2 literature values of soil C stocks and CH₄ flux, assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches
44 applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data. Uncertainty specific to *Vegetated Coastal*

⁵⁴ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca.html>>.

⁵⁵ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca.html>>.

1 *Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community
 2 classes, which determines the soil C stock and CH₄ flux applied. Soil C stocks and CH₄ fluxes applied are
 3 determined from vegetation community classes across the coastal zone and identified by NOAA C-CAP.
 4 Community classes are further subcategorized by climate zones and growth form (forest, shrub-scrub, marsh).
 5 Uncertainties for soil C stock data for all subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using
 6 expert judgement about the most appropriate assignment of a soil C stock to a disaggregation of a community class.
 7 Because mean soil C stocks for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall
 8 uncertainty was assigned to each (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for
 9 any one soil C stock referenced using published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches
 10 provide that if multiple values are available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to
 11 the propagation of errors; IPCC 2000). Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values reported in the
 12 *Wetlands Supplement*. Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the
 13 range of remote sensing methods (\pm 10-15 percent; IPCC 2003). However, there is significant uncertainty in salinity
 14 ranges for tidal and non-tidal estuarine wetlands and activity data used to apply CH₄ flux emission factors
 15 (delineation of an 18 ppt boundary) will need significant improvement to reduce uncertainties.

16 **Table 6-53: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Emissions from C Stock**
 17 **Changes occurring within *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal***
 18 ***Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with Wetlands Soil C Stock Change in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i>	(12.1)	(15.6)	(8.5)	-29.5%	29.5%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

19 **Table 6-54: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions occurring**
 20 **within *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 21 **and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with CH ₄ emissions in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i>	3.6	2.5	4.6	-29.8%	29.8%

22 QA/QC and Verification

23 NOAA provided National LiDAR Dataset, tide data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping, all of
 24 which are subject to agency internal QA/QC assessment. Acceptance of final datasets into archive and dissemination
 25 are contingent upon the product compilation being compliant with mandatory QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al.
 26 2016). QA/QC and verification of soil C stock datasets have been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental
 27 Research Center and Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads who reviewed summary tables against reviewed sources.
 28 Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the
 29 inventory was developed, and verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no
 30 computational errors within the calculation worksheets. Soil C stock, emissions/removals data are based upon peer-
 31 reviewed literature and CH₄ emission factors derived from the IPCC Wetlands Supplement.

1 Planned Improvements

2 A USGS/NASA Carbon Monitoring System investigation is in progress to establish a U.S. country-specific database
3 of soil C stock, wetland biomass and CH₄ emissions for coastal wetlands. Refined error analysis combining land
4 cover change and C stock estimates will be provided. Through this work a model is in development to represent
5 changes in soil C stocks. This research effort is due to be completed by November 2017, with plans to include the
6 results from the new model in the 1990 through 2017 Inventory (i.e., 2019 submission to the UNFCCC).

7 The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development. Once complete, land use change for 2011 through
8 2016 will be recalculated with this updated dataset.

9 With the conclusion of the Blue Carbon Monitoring System Project it is intended that the next (i.e., 1990 through
10 2017) Inventory will include new data on estuarine emergent biomass C stocks and refined reference soil C stocks
11 and uncertainty analysis based upon an expanded national dataset.

12 Emissions from Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to 13 Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands

14 Conversion of intact Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands is a source of
15 emissions from both soil and biomass C stocks. It is estimated that 8,428 ha of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands were
16 converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands in 2016. The Mississippi Delta represents more than 40
17 percent of the total coastal wetland of the U.S., and over 90 percent of the conversion of Vegetated Coastal
18 Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands. The drivers of coastal wetlands loss include legacy human
19 impacts on sediment supply through rerouting river flow, direct impacts of channel cutting on hydrology, salinity
20 and sediment delivery and accelerated subsidence from aquifer extraction. Each of these drivers directly contributes
21 to wetland erosion and subsidence, while also reducing the resilience of the wetland to build with sea level rise or
22 recover from hurricane disturbance. Over recent decades the rate of Mississippi Delta wetland loss has slowed,
23 though episodic mobilization of sediment occurs during hurricane events (Couvillion et al. 2011; Couvillion et al.
24 2016). The most recent land cover analysis recorded by the C-CAP surveys of 2005 and 2010 coincides with two
25 such events, hurricanes Katrina and Rita both in 2005.

26 Shallow nearshore open water within the U.S. Land Representation is recognized as falling under the Wetlands
27 category within the U.S. Inventory. Changes in biomass are not presented this year but will be in the future (see
28 Planned Improvements). While high resolution mapping of coastal wetlands provides data to support Tier 2
29 approaches for tracking land cover change, the depth to which sediment is lost is less clear. This Inventory adopts
30 the Tier 1 methodological guidance from the *Wetlands Supplement* for estimating emissions following the
31 methodology for excavation (see Methodology section, below) when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are converted to
32 Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands, assuming a 1 m depth of disturbed soil. This 1 m depth of disturbance is
33 consistent with estimates of wetland C loss provided in the literature (Crooks et al. 2009; Couvillion et al. 2011;
34 Delaune and White 2012; IPCC 2013). A Tier 1 assumption is also adopted that all mobilized C is immediately
35 returned to the atmosphere (as assumed for terrestrial land use categories), rather than redeposited in long-term C
36 storage. The science is currently under evaluation to adopt more refined emissions factors for mobilized coastal
37 wetland C based upon the geomorphic setting of the depositional environment.

38 **Table 6-55: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*
39 *Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Soil Flux	3.5	2.1	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5

40 **Table 6-56: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*
41 *Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)**

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Soil Flux	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

1 **Methodology**

2 The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks for
3 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*.

4 *Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

5 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal*
6 *Wetlands* on lands below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) within the
7 U.S. Land Representation according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use
8 histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP surveys. Publicly-owned and privately-owned
9 lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2016 from these datasets. C-CAP
10 provides peer reviewed country-specific mapping to support IPCC Approach 3 quantification of coastal wetland
11 distribution, including conversion to and from open water. Country-specific soil C stocks for mineral and organic
12 soils, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed literature
13 (Mangrove pool and removals data: Cahoon & Lynch unpublished data; Lynch 1989; Callaway et al. 1997; Chen &
14 Twilley 1999; McKee & Faulkner 2000; Ross et al. 2000; Chmura et al. 2003; Perry & Mendelssohn 2009;
15 Castaneda-Moya et al. 2013; Henry & Twilley 2013; Doughty et al. 2015; Marchio et al. 2016. Tidal marsh pool and
16 removals data: Anisfeld unpublished data; Cahoon unpublished data; Cahoon & Lynch unpublished data; Chmura
17 unpublished data; McCaffrey & Thomson 1980; Hatton 1981; Callaway et al. 1987; Craft et al. 1988; Cahoon &
18 Turner 1989; Patrick & DeLaune 1990; Kearney & Stevenson 1991; Cahoon et al. 1996; Callaway et al. 1997;
19 Roman et al. 1997; Bryant & Chabrek 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Markewich et al. 1998; Anisfeld et al. 1999; Connor
20 et al. 2001; Choi & Wang 2001; Chmura et al. 2003, Hussein et al. 2004; Craft 2007; Miller et al. 2008; Drexler et
21 al. 2009; Perry & Mendelssohn 2009; Loomis & Craft 2010; EPA's NWCA 2011; Callaway et al. 2012; Henry &
22 Twilley 2013; Weston et al. 2014). For soil C stock change no differentiation is made between organic and mineral
23 soils. Following the Tier 1 approach for estimating CO₂ emissions with extraction provided within the *Wetlands*
24 *Supplement*, soil C loss with conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal
25 Wetlands is assumed to affect soil C stock to one-meter depth with all emissions occurring in the year of wetland
26 conversion, and multiplied by activity data of land area for management coastal wetlands. The methodology follows
27 Eq. 4.6. Quantification of regional coastal wetland biomass stock changes for conversion of Vegetated Coastal
28 Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands are in development and are not presented this year, though
29 will be included in future reports.

30 *Soil Methane Emissions*

31 A Tier 1 assumption has been applied that salinity conditions are unchanged and hence methane emissions are
32 assumed to be zero with conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands.

33 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

34 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil C stock changes associated with Tier 2 literature values of soil C
35 stocks, assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of
36 remote sensing data are included in this uncertainty assessment. Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include
37 differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes, which determines the soil C stock applied. Soil C
38 stocks applied are determined from vegetation community classes across the coastal zone and identified by NOAA
39 C-CAP. Community classes are further subcategorized by climate zones and growth form (forest, shrub-scrub,
40 marsh). Soil C stock data for all subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert
41 judgement about the most appropriate assignment of a soil C stock to a disaggregation of a community class.
42 Because mean soil C stocks for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall
43 uncertainty was assigned to each (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for
44 any one soil C stock referenced using published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches
45 provide that if multiple values are available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to
46 the propagation of errors; IPCC 2000). Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values reported in the
47 *Wetlands Supplement*. Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the
48 range of remote sensing methods (± 10 -15 percent; IPCC 2003).

Table 6-57: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO₂ Flux Occurring within *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with Soil C Stock Change in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands</i>	3.5	2.0	5.0	-41.7%	41.7%

The C-CAP dataset, consisting of a time series of four time intervals, each five years in length, and two major hurricanes striking the Mississippi Delta in the most recent time interval (2006 to 2010), creates a challenge in utilizing it to represent the annual rate of wetland loss and for extrapolation to 1990 and 2016. Uncertainty in the defining the long term trend will be improved with release of the 2015 survey, expected in 2018 to 2019.

More detailed research is in development that provides a longer term assessment and more highly refined rates of wetlands loss across the Mississippi Delta (e.g., Couvillion et al. 2016), which could provide a more refined regional Approach 2-3 for assessing wetland loss and support the national scale assessment provided by C-CAP.

Based upon the IPCC Tier 1 methodological guidance for estimating emissions with excavation in coastal wetlands, it has been assumed that a 1-meter column of soil has been remobilized with erosion and the C released immediately to the atmosphere as CO₂. This depth of disturbance is a simplifying assumption that is commonly applied in the scientific literature to gain a first order estimate of scale of emissions (e.g., Delaune and White 2012). It is also a simplifying assumption that all that C is released back to the atmosphere immediately and future development of the Tier 2 estimate may refine the emissions both in terms of scale and rate. Given that erosion has been ongoing for multiple decades the assumption that the C eroded is released to the atmosphere the year of erosion is a reasonable simplification that could be further refined.

QA/QC and Verification

Data provided by NOAA (i.e., National LiDAR Dataset, NOS Tide Data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping) undergo internal agency QA/QC procedures. Acceptance of final datasets into archive and dissemination are contingent upon assurance that the data product is compliant with mandatory NOAA QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and Verification of the soil C stock dataset has been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and by the Coastal Wetlands project team leads who reviewed the estimates against primary scientific literature. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed, and were verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within the calculation worksheets. Two biogeochemists at the USGS, in addition to members of the NASA Carbon Monitoring System Science Team, corroborated the assumption that where salinities are unchanged CH₄ emissions are constant with conversion of Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands.

Planned Improvements

A refined uncertainty analysis and efforts to improve times series consistency is planned for the 1990 through 2017 Inventory (i.e., 2019 submission to the UNFCCC). An approach for calculating the fraction of remobilized coastal wetland soil C returned to the atmosphere as CO₂ is currently under review and may be included in future reports. Research by USGS is investigating higher resolution mapping approaches to quantify conversion of coastal wetlands is also underway. Such approaches may form the basis of an Approach 3 land representation assessment in future years.

The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development. Once complete, land use change for 2011 through 2016 will be recalculated with this updated dataset.

1 With the conclusion of the Blue Carbon Monitoring System Project it is intended that the 1990 through 2017
 2 Inventory report will include new data on estuarine emergent biomass C stocks and refined reference soil C stocks
 3 and uncertainty analysis based upon an expanded national dataset.

4 **Removals from Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands** 5 **Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands**

6 Open Water within the U.S. land base, as described in the Land Representation, is recognized as Wetlands within
 7 the Inventory. The appearance of vegetated tidal wetlands on lands previously recognized as open water reflects
 8 either the building of new vegetated marsh through sediment accumulation or the transition from other lands uses
 9 through an intermediary open water stage as flooding intolerant plants are displaced and then replaced by wetland
 10 plants. Biomass and soil C accumulation on *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated*
 11 *Coastal Wetlands* begins with vegetation establishment.

12 Within the U.S., conversion of Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands is
 13 predominantly due to engineered activities, which include active restoration of wetlands (e.g., wetlands restoration
 14 in San Francisco Bay), dam removals or other means to reconnect sediment supply to the nearshore (e.g.,
 15 Atchafalaya Delta, Louisiana, Couvillion et al., 2011). Wetlands restoration projects have been ongoing in the U.S.
 16 since the 1970s. Early projects were small, a few hectares in size. By the 1990s, restoration projects, each hundreds
 17 of hectares in size, were becoming common in major estuaries. In a number of coastal areas e.g., San Francisco Bay,
 18 Puget Sound, Mississippi Delta and south Florida, restoration activities are in planning and implementation phases,
 19 each with the goal of recovering tens of thousands of hectares of wetlands.

20 During wetland restoration, Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetland is a common intermediary phase bridging
 21 land use transitions from Cropland or Grassland to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. The time period of open water may
 22 last from five to 20 years depending upon the conditions. The conversion of these other land uses to Unvegetated
 23 Open Water Coastal Wetland will result in reestablishment of wetland biomass and soil C sequestration and may
 24 result in cessation of emissions from drained organic soil. Only changes in soil C stocks are reported in the
 25 Inventory at this time, but improvements are being evaluated to include changes from other C pools.

26 **Table 6-58: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes from *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal***
 27 ***Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO₂ Eq.)***

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Soil Flux	(0.01)	+	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)

+ Does not exceed 0.005 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

28 **Table 6-59: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes from *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal***
 29 ***Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands (MMT C)***

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Soil Flux	(0.002)	(0.001)	(0.002)	(0.002)	(0.002)	(0.002)	(0.002)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

30 **Methodology**

31 The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C stocks and
 32 CH₄ emissions for *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

33 *Soil Carbon Stock Change*

34 Soil C removals are estimated for *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal*
 35 *Wetlands* on lands below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) according to
 36 the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001,

1 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP surveys. Privately-owned, and publically-owned lands are represented. Trends in
2 land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2016 from these datasets. C-CAP provides peer reviewed Tier 2
3 level mapping of coastal wetland distribution, including conversion to and from open water. Country-specific soil C
4 stock change associated with soil C accretion, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a
5 synthesis of peer-reviewed literature (Mangrove pool and removals data: Cahoon & Lynch unpublished data; Lynch
6 1989; Callaway et al. 1997; Chen & Twilley 1999; McKee & Faulkner 2000; Ross et al. 2000; Chmura et al. 2003;
7 Perry & Mendelsohn 2009; Castaneda-Moya et al. 2013; Henry & Twilley 2013; Doughty et al. 2015; Marchio et
8 al. 2016. Tidal marsh pool and removals data: Anisfeld unpublished data; Cahoon unpublished data; Cahoon &
9 Lynch unpublished data; Chmura unpublished data; McCaffrey & Thomson 1980; Hatton 1981; Callaway et al.
10 1987; Craft et al. 1988; Cahoon & Turner 1989; Patrick & DeLaune 1990; Kearney & Stevenson 1991; Cahoon et al.
11 1996; Callaway et al. 1997; Roman et al. 1997; Bryant & Chabrek 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Markewich et al. 1998;
12 Anisfeld et al. 1999; Connor et al. 2001; Choi & Wang 2001; Chmura et al. 2003, Hussein et al. 2004; Craft 2007;
13 Miller et al. 2008; Drexler et al. 2009; Perry & Mendelsohn 2009; Loomis & Craft 2010; EPA's NWCA 2011;
14 Callaway et al. 2012; Henry & Twilley 2013; Weston et al. 2014). Soil C removals are stratified based upon wetland
15 class (Estuarine, Palustrine) and subclass (Emergent Marsh, Scrub Shrub). For soil C stock change no differentiation
16 is made for soil type (i.e., mineral, organic).

17 Tier 2 level estimates of CO₂ removals associated with annual soil C accumulation in managed Vegetated Coastal
18 Wetlands were developed using country-specific soil C removal factors multiplied by activity data on land area for
19 managed coastal wetlands. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied
20 to the area of managed Vegetated Coastal Wetlands on an annual basis. Emission factors were developed from
21 literature references that provided soil C removal factors disaggregated by climate region and vegetation type by
22 salinity range (estuarine or palustrine) as identified using NOAA C-CAP as described above. Quantification of
23 regional coastal wetland biomass C stock changes for perennial vegetation are in development and are not presented
24 this year, though will be included in future reports.

25 *Soil Methane Emissions*

26 A Tier 1 assumption has been applied that salinity conditions are unchanged and hence methane emissions are
27 assumed to be zero with conversion of Vegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands.

28 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

29 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil C stock changes and methane emissions include error in uncertainties
30 associated with Tier 2 literature values of soil C stocks and methane flux and assumptions that underlie the
31 methodological approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data. Uncertainty
32 specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes which determines
33 the soil C stock and methane flux applied. Soil C stocks and methane fluxes applied are determined from vegetation
34 community classes across the coastal zone and identified by NOAA C-CAP. Community classes are further
35 subcategorized by climate zones and growth form (forest, shrub-scrub, marsh). Soil C stock data for all
36 subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgement about the most
37 appropriate assignment of a soil C stock to a disaggregation of a community class. Because mean soil C stocks for
38 each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was applied to each (i.e.,
39 applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for any one soil C stock referenced using
40 published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches provide that if multiple values are
41 available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to the propagation of errors; IPCC
42 2000). Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values reported in the *Wetlands Supplement*. Overall
43 uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing
44 methods (± 10 to 15 percent; IPCC 2003). Uncertainties for methane flux include the Tier 1 default values reported
45 in the *Wetlands Supplement* along with the overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product, which
46 is estimated at 15 percent. This is in the typical range of remote sensing methods (± 10 to 15; GPG LULUCF,
47 Chapter 3). However, there is significant uncertainty in salinity ranges for tidal and non-tidal estuarine wetlands and
48 activity data used to develop the methane flux (delineation of an 18 ppt boundary) will need significant
49 improvement to reduce uncertainties.

Table 6-60: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring within *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with Wetlands Soil C Stock Change in <i>Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i>	(0.007)	(0.009)	(0.005)	-29.5%	29.5%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided data (i.e., National LiDAR Dataset, NOS Tide Data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping) undergo internal agency QA/QC assessment procedures. Acceptance of final datasets into the archive for dissemination are contingent upon assurance that the product is compliant with mandatory NOAA QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and Verification of soil C stock dataset has been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetlands project team leads who reviewed produced summary tables against primary scientific literature. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed, and verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within calculation worksheets. Two biogeochemists at the USGS, also members of the NASA Carbon Monitoring System Science Team, corroborated the simplifying assumption that where salinities are unchanged CH₄ emissions are constant with conversion of Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands.

Planned Improvements

A USGS/NASA Carbon Monitoring System investigation is in progress to establish a U.S. country-specific database of published measurement data quantifying soil C stock, wetland biomass and CH₄ emissions. Refined error analysis combining land cover change and soil and biomass C stock estimates will be provided. Under this investigation a model is in development to represent changes in soil C stocks. This investigation is to be completed by November 2017 and will be included in the 1990 through 2017 Inventory.

The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development. Once complete, land use change for 2011 through 2016 will be recalculated with this updated dataset.

With the conclusion of the Blue Carbon Monitoring System Project it is intended that the 1990 through 2017 Inventory report will include new data on estuarine emergent biomass C stocks and refined reference soil C stocks and uncertainty analysis based upon an expanded national dataset.

N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands

Shrimp and fish cultivation in coastal areas increases nitrogen loads resulting in direct emissions of N₂O. Nitrous oxide is generated and emitted as a byproduct of the conversion of ammonia (contained in fish urea) to nitrate through nitrification and nitrate to N₂ gas through denitrification (Hu et al. 2012). Nitrous oxide emissions can be readily estimated from data on fish production (IPCC 2013 *Wetlands Supplement*).

Overall, aquaculture production in the United States has fluctuated slightly from year to year though it is essentially at a similar level since 2011 as in 1990. Data for 2016 are not yet available and emissions have been held constant with 2014 at 0.14 MMT CO₂ Eq.

1 **Table 6-61: Net N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Flux	0.13	0.18	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14

2 **Table 6-62: Net N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands (kt N₂O)**

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Flux	0.44	0.59	0.46	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47

3 **Methodology**

4 The methodology to estimate N₂O emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands follows guidance in the 2013
 5 *IPCC Wetlands Supplement* by applying country-specific fisheries production data and the IPCC Tier 1 default
 6 emission factor.

7 Each year NOAA Fisheries document the status of U.S. marine fisheries in the annual report of *Fisheries of the*
 8 *United States*, from which activity data for this analysis is derived.⁵⁶ The fisheries report has been produced in
 9 various forms for more than 100 years, primarily at the national level, on U.S. recreational catch and commercial
 10 fisheries landings and values. In addition, data are reported on U.S. aquaculture production, the U.S. seafood
 11 processing industry, imports and exports of fish-related products, and domestic supply and per capita consumption
 12 of fisheries products. Within the aquaculture chapter mass of production for Catfish, Striped bass, Tilapia, Trout,
 13 Crawfish, Salmon and Shrimp are reported. While some of these fisheries are produced on land and some in open
 14 water cages, all have data on the quantity of food stock produced, which is the activity data that is applied to the
 15 IPCC Tier 1 default emissions factor to estimate emissions of N₂O from aquaculture. It is not apparent from the data
 16 as to the amount of aquaculture occurring above the extent of high tides on river floodplains. While some
 17 aquaculture likely occurs on coastal lowland floodplains this is likely a minor component of tidal aquaculture
 18 production because of the need for a regular source of water for pond flushing. The estimation of N₂O emissions
 19 from aquaculture is not sensitive to salinity using IPCC approaches and as such the location of aquaculture ponds on
 20 the landscape does not influence the calculations.

21 Other open water shellfisheries for which no food stock is provided, and thus no additional N inputs, are not
 22 applicable for estimating N₂O emissions (e.g., Clams, Mussels and Oysters) and have not been included in the
 23 analysis. The IPCC Tier 1 default emissions factor of 0.00169 kg N₂O-N per kg of fish produced (95 percent
 24 confidence interval – 0,0038) is applied to the activity data to calculate total N₂O emissions. The AR4 global
 25 warming potential value of 298 is applied in deriving CO₂ Eq. values from N₂O emissions.

26 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

27 Uncertainty estimates are based upon the Tier 1 default 95 percent confidence interval provided within the *Wetlands*
 28 *Supplement* for N₂O emissions. Uncertainties in N₂O emissions from aquaculture are based on expert judgement for
 29 the NOAA *Fisheries of the United States* fisheries production data (± 100 percent) multiplied by default uncertainty
 30 level for N₂O emissions found in Table 4.15, chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*. Given the overestimate of
 31 fisheries production from coastal wetland areas due to the inclusion of fish production in non-coastal wetland areas,
 32 this is a reasonable initial first approximation for an uncertainty range.

⁵⁶ See <<https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st1/publications.html>>

Table 6-63: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions for Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emissions Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with N ₂ O Emissions for Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands	0.14	0.00	0.30	-116%	116%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided internal QA/QC review of reported fisheries data. The Coastal Wetlands Inventory team consulted with the Coordinating Lead Authors of the Coastal Wetlands chapter of the *2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement* to assess which fisheries production data to include in estimating emissions from aquaculture. It was concluded that N₂O emissions estimates should be applied to any fish production to which food supplement is supplied by the pond or open water and that salinity conditions were not a determining factor in production of N₂O emissions.

6.9 Land Converted to Wetlands (CRF Category 4D2)

Emissions and Removals from Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands occurs as a result of inundation of unprotected low-lying coastal areas with gradual sea level rise, flooding of previously drained land behind hydrological barriers, and through active restoration and creation of coastal wetlands through removal of hydrological barriers. All other land categories (i.e., Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Settlements and Other Lands) are identified as having some area converting to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. Between 1990 and 2016 the rate of annual transition for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* ranged from 2,619 ha/year to 5,316 ha/year. Conversion rates were higher during the period 2010 through 2016 than during the earlier part of the time series.

However, at the present stage of Inventory development, Coastal Wetlands are not explicitly shown in the Land Representation analysis while work continues harmonizing data from NOAA's Coastal Change Analysis Program⁵⁷ with NRI data used to compile the Land Representation. As a QC step a check was undertaken to confirm that Coastal Wetlands recognized by C-CAP represented a subset of Wetlands recognized by the NRI for marine coastal states. Delineating Vegetated Coastal Wetlands from ephemerally flooded upland Grasslands represents a particular challenge in remote sensing. Moreover, at the boundary between wetlands and uplands, which may be gradual on low lying coastlines, the presence of wetlands may be ephemeral depending upon weather and climate cycles and as such results in the emissions and removals vary over these time frames.

Following conversion to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands there are increases in biomass and soil C storage. Additionally, at salinities less than half that of seawater the transition from upland dry soils to wetland soils results in CH₄ emissions. In this Inventory analysis, soil C stock changes and CH₄ emissions are quantified. Estimates of biomass C stock changes will be included in subsequent reports. Estimates of emissions and removals are based on emission

⁵⁷ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca>>.

1 factor data that have been applied to estimate changes in soil C stock for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal*
 2 *Wetlands*.

3 **Table 6-64: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal***
 4 ***Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Soil Flux	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

5 **Table 6-65: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal***
 6 ***Wetlands* (MMT C)**

Year	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Soil Flux	(0.01)	(+)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)

+ Does not exceed 0.005 MMT C.

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

7 **Table 6-66: Net CH₄ Flux in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Flux	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01

8 **Table 6-67: Net CH₄ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal***
 9 ***Wetlands* (kt CH₄)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Net Flux	0.57	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48

10 Methodology

11 The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil C removals
 12 and CH₄ emissions for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

13 Soil Carbon Stock Changes

14 Soil C removals are estimated for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* for land below the elevation of
 15 high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) and as far seawards as the extent of intertidal vascular
 16 plants within the U.S. Land Representation according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide
 17 gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005 and 2010 NOAA C-CAP surveys.⁵⁸ As noted above,
 18 the NOAA C-CAP dataset has yet to be harmonized with the NRI dataset from which the Land Representation is
 19 derived. Federal and non-federal lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and
 20 2016 from these datasets. Based upon NOAA C-CAP, wetlands are subdivided into freshwater (Palustrine) and
 21 saline (Estuarine) classes and further subdivided into Emergent marsh, scrub shrub and forest classes. Soil C stock
 22 changes, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed literature
 23 (Mangrove pool and removals data: Cahoon & Lynch unpublished data; Lynch 1989; Callaway et al. 1997; Chen &
 24 Twilley 1999; McKee & Faulkner 2000; Ross et al. 2000; Chmura et al. 2003; Perry & Mendelssohn 2009;
 25 Castaneda-Moya et al. 2013; Henry & Twilley 2013; Doughty et al. 2015; Marchio et al. 2016. Tidal marsh pool and
 26 removals data: Anisfeld unpublished data; Cahoon unpublished data; Cahoon & Lynch unpublished data; Chmura
 27 unpublished data; McCaffrey & Thomson 1980; Hatton 1981; Callaway et al. 1987; Craft et al. 1988; Cahoon &
 28 Turner 1989; Patrick & DeLaune 1990; Kearney & Stevenson 1991; Cahoon et al. 1996; Callaway et al. 1997;
 29 Roman et al. 1997; Bryant & Chabrek 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Markewich et al. 1998; Anisfeld et al. 1999; Connor

⁵⁸ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca>>.

1 et al. 2001; Choi & Wang 2001; Chmura et al. 2003, Hussein et al. 2004; Craft 2007; Miller et al. 2008; Drexler et
 2 al. 2009; Perry & Mendelsohn 2009; Loomis & Craft 2010; EPA’s NWCA 2011; Callaway et al. 2012; Henry &
 3 Twilley 2013; Weston et al. 2014). To estimate soil C stock changes no differentiation is made for soil type (i.e.,
 4 mineral, organic).

5 Tier 2 level estimates of soil C removal associated with annual soil C accumulation from *Land Converted to*
 6 *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* were developed using country-specific soil C removal factors multiplied by activity
 7 data of land area for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4
 8 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*, and applied to the area of *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an
 9 annual basis. Emission factors were developed from literature references that provided soil C removal factors
 10 disaggregated by climate region, vegetation type by salinity range (estuarine or palustrine) as identified using
 11 NOAA C-CAP as described above. Quantification of regional coastal wetland biomass C stock changes for
 12 perennial vegetation are in development and are not presented this year, though will be included in future reports.

13 **Soil Methane Emissions**

14 Tier 1 estimates of CH₄ emissions for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are
 15 derived from the same wetland map used in the analysis of wetland soil C fluxes, produced from C-CAP, LiDAR
 16 and tidal data, in combination with default CH₄ emission factors provided in Table 4.14 of the *IPCC Wetlands*
 17 *Supplement*. The methodology follows Eq. 4.9, Chapter 4 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the
 18 total area of *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis. The AR4 global warming potential
 19 factor of 25 was used in converting CH₄ to CO₂ Eq. values.

20 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

21 Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil C removal factors and CH₄ include error in uncertainties associated
 22 with Tier 2 literature values of soil C removal estimates and CH₄ flux, assumptions that underlie the methodological
 23 approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data.

24 Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes which
 25 determines the soil C removal and CH₄ flux applied. Soil C removal and CH₄ fluxes applied are determined from
 26 vegetation community classes across the coastal zone and identified by NOAA C-CAP. Community classes are
 27 further subcategorized by climate zones and growth form (forest, shrub-scrub, marsh). Soil C removal data for all
 28 subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgement about the most
 29 appropriate assignment of a soil C removal factor to a disaggregation of a community class. Because mean soil C
 30 removal for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was assigned
 31 to each, (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, the largest uncertainty for any soil C stock value should be
 32 applied in the calculation of error propagation; IPCC 2000). Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values
 33 reported in the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*. Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15
 34 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing methods (±10-15 percent; IPCC 2003). However, there is significant
 35 uncertainty in salinity ranges for tidal and non-tidal estuarine wetlands and activity data used to estimate the CH₄
 36 flux (e.g., delineation of an 18 ppt boundary), which will need significant improvement to reduce uncertainties.

37 **Table 6-68: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO₂ Flux Changes**
 38 **occurring within *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i>	(0.02)	(0.03)	(0.02)	-29.5%	29.5%

^a Range of flux estimates based on error propagation at 95 percent confidence interval.

Table 6-69: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions occurring within Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	0.01	0.01	0.02	-29.8%	29.8%

^a Range of flux estimates based on error propagation at 95 percent confidence interval.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided National LiDAR Dataset, tide data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping, all of which are subject to agency internal mandatory QA/QC assessment (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and verification of soil C stock dataset has been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed, and verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within the calculation worksheets. Soil C stock, emissions/removals data were based upon peer-reviewed literature and CH₄ emission factors derived from the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*.

Planned Improvements

A USGS/NASA Carbon Monitoring System investigation is in progress to establish a U.S. country-specific database of soil C stocks, wetland biomass and CH₄ emissions. Refined error analysis combining land cover change and C stock estimates will be provided. Under this investigation, a model is in development to represent changes in soil C stocks. This investigation is due to be completed by November 2017. Future improvements will thus include estimates of estuarine emergent biomass C stocks, refined soil C stocks and uncertainty analysis.

The C-CAP dataset for 2015 is currently under development. Once complete, land use change for 2011 through 2016 will be recalculated with this updated dataset.

With the conclusion of the Blue Carbon Monitoring System Project it is intended that the 1990 through 2017 Inventory report will include new data on estuarine emergent biomass C stocks and refined reference soil C stocks and uncertainty analysis based upon an expanded national dataset.

6.10 Settlements Remaining Settlements (CRF Category 4E1)

Soil Carbon Stock Changes (CRF Category 4E1)

Drainage of organic soils is common when wetland areas have been developed for settlements. Organic soils, also referred to as *Histosols*, include all soils with more than 12 to 20 percent organic C by weight, depending on clay content (NRCS 1999, Brady and Weil 1999). The organic layer of these soils can be very deep (i.e., several meters), and form under inundated conditions that results in minimal decomposition of plant residues. Drainage of organic soils leads to aeration of the soil that accelerates decomposition rate and CO₂ emissions.⁵⁹ Due to the depth and richness of the organic layers, C loss from drained organic soils can continue over long periods of time, which varies

⁵⁹ N₂O emissions from soils are included in the N₂O Emissions from Settlement Soils section.

1 depending on climate and composition (i.e., decomposability) of the organic matter (Armentano and Menges 1986).
 2 The United States does not estimate changes in soil organic C stocks for mineral soils on *Settlements Remaining*
 3 *Settlements*, which is consistent with the assumption of the Tier 1 method in the IPCC guidelines (2006). This
 4 assumption may be evaluated in the future if funding and resources are available to conduct an analysis of soil C
 5 stock changes in mineral soils of *Settlements Remaining Settlements*.

6 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* includes all areas that have been settlements for a continuous time period of at
 7 least 20 years according to the 2012 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Resources Inventory
 8 (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2015)⁶⁰ or according to the National Land Cover Dataset for federal lands (Homer et al. 2007;
 9 Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015). The Inventory includes settlements on privately-owned lands in the
 10 conterminous United States and Hawaii. Alaska and the small amount of settlements on federal lands are not
 11 included in this Inventory even though these areas are part of the U.S. managed land base. This leads to a
 12 discrepancy with the total amount of managed area in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (see Section 6.1
 13 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the settlements area included in the Inventory analysis. There is a
 14 planned improvement to include settlements on organic soils in these areas as part of a future Inventory.

15 CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils in settlements are 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT C) in 2016. Although the
 16 flux is relatively small, the amount has increased by over 800 percent since 1990.

17 **Table 6-70: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Settlements Remaining Settlements***
 18 **(MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Organic Soils	0.1	0.5	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3

Note: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (see Methodology section).

19 **Table 6-71: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Settlements Remaining Settlements***
 20 **(MMT C)**

Soil Type	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

Note: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (see Methodology section).

21 Methodology

22 An IPCC Tier 2 method is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes for organic soils in *Settlements Remaining*
 23 *Settlements* (IPCC 2006). Organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* are assumed to be losing C at a rate
 24 similar to croplands due to deep drainage, and therefore emission rates are based on country-specific values for
 25 cropland (Ogle et al. 2003). The following section includes a description of the methodology, including (1)
 26 determination of the land base that is classified as settlements; and (2) estimation of emissions from drained organic
 27 soils.

28 The land area designated as settlements is based primarily on the 2012 National Resources Inventory (NRI) (USDA
 29 2015) with additional information from the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al.
 30 2007; Homer et al. 2015). It is assumed that all settlement area on organic soils is drained, and those areas are
 31 provided in Table 6-72 (See Section 6.1, Representation of the U.S. Land Base for more information). The area of
 32 drained organic soils is estimated from the NRI spatial weights and aggregated to the country (Table 6-72). The area
 33 of land on organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* has increased from 3 thousand hectares in 1990 to
 34 over 28 thousand hectares in 2012. The area of land on organic soils are not available from NRI for *Settlements*
 35 *Remaining Settlements* after 2012.

⁶⁰ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Settlements Remaining Settlements* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to settlements between 1971 and 1978.

1 **Table 6-72: Thousands of Hectares of Drained Organic Soils in *Settlements Remaining***
 2 ***Settlements***

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)
1990	3
2005	10
2012	28
2013	ND
2014	ND
2015	ND
2016	ND

Note: No NRI data are available after 2012.

ND (No data).

3 To estimate CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils across the time series from 1990 to 2012, the total area of
 4 organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* is multiplied by the country-specific emission factors for
 5 *Cropland Remaining Cropland* under the assumption that there is deep drainage of the soils. The emission factors
 6 are 11.2 MT C per ha in cool temperate regions, 14.0 MT C per ha in warm temperate regions, and 14.3 MT C per
 7 ha in subtropical regions (see Annex 3.12 for more information).

8 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions from 2013 to 2016 because
 9 NRI activity data are not available for these years to determine the area of drained organic soils in *Settlements*
 10 *Remaining Settlements*. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors
 11 (Brockwell and Davis, 2016) is used to estimate the trend in emissions over time from 1990 to 2012, and in turn, the
 12 trend is used to approximate the 2013 to 2016 emissions. The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied in
 13 future inventories to recalculate the estimates beyond 2012 as activity data becomes available.

14 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

15 Uncertainty for the Tier 2 approach is derived using a Monte Carlo approach, along with additional uncertainty
 16 propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis for 2013 to 2016 based on the linear time series model. The results of
 17 the Approach 2 Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-73. Soil C losses from drained organic
 18 soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for 2016 are estimated to be between 0.8 and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95
 19 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 35 percent below and 35 percent above the 2016 emission
 20 estimate of 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

21 **Table 6-73: Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils in**
 22 ***Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2016 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Organic Soils	CO ₂	1.3	0.8	1.8	-35%	35%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

23 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2015 using the linear time series model described above.
 24 Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

1 QA/QC and Verification

2 Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly
3 handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to
4 correct transcription errors.

5 Recalculations Discussion

6 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 using a linear
7 time series model. The recalculation had a minor effect on the time series overall with C losses from drainage of
8 organic soils increasing by less than 1 percent on average.

9 Planned Improvements

10 This source will be extended to include CO₂ emissions from drainage of organic soils in settlements of Alaska and
11 federal lands in order to provide a complete inventory of emissions for this category. New land representation data
12 will also be compiled, and the time series recalculated for the latter years that are estimated using the data splicing
13 method in the current Inventory.

14 Changes in Carbon Stocks in Urban Trees (CRF Category 4E1)

15 Urban forests constitute a significant portion of the total U.S. tree canopy cover (Dwyer et al. 2000). Urban areas
16 (cities, towns, and villages) are estimated to cover over 3 percent of the United States (U.S. Census Bureau 2012).
17 With an average tree canopy cover of 35 percent, urban areas account for approximately 5 percent of total tree cover
18 in the continental United States (Nowak and Greenfield 2012). Trees in urban areas of the United States were
19 estimated to account for an average annual net sequestration of 78.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (21.3 MMT C) over the period
20 from 1990 through 2016. Net C flux from urban trees in 2016 was estimated to be -92.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (-25.3 MMT
21 C). Annual estimates of CO₂ flux (Table 6-74) were developed based on periodic (1990, 2000, and 2010) U.S.
22 Census data on urbanized area. The estimate of urbanized area is smaller than the area categorized as *Settlements* in
23 the Representation of the U.S. Land Base developed for this report: over the 1990 through 2016 time series the
24 Census urban area totaled, on average, about 63 percent of the *Settlements* area.

25 In 2016, Census urban area totaled about 69 percent of the total area defined as *Settlements*. Census area data are
26 preferentially used to develop C flux estimates for this source category since these data are more applicable for use
27 with the available peer-reviewed data on urban tree canopy cover and urban tree C sequestration. Annual
28 sequestration increased by 54 percent between 1990 and 2016 due to increases in urban land area. Data on C storage
29 and urban tree coverage were collected since the early 1990s and have been applied to the entire time series in this
30 report. As a result, the estimates presented in this chapter are not truly representative of changes in C stocks in urban
31 trees for *Settlements* areas, but are representative of changes in C stocks in urban trees for Census urban area. The
32 method used in this report does not attempt to scale these estimates to the *Settlements* area. Therefore, the estimates
33 presented in this chapter are likely an underestimate of the true changes in C stocks in urban trees in all *Settlements*
34 areas—i.e., the changes in C stocks in urban trees presented in this chapter are a subset of the changes in C stocks in
35 urban trees in all *Settlements* areas.

36 Urban trees often grow faster than forest trees because of the relatively open structure of the urban forest (Nowak
37 and Crane 2002). Because tree density in urban areas is typically much lower than in forested areas, the C storage
38 per hectare of land is in fact smaller for urban areas than for forest areas. To quantify the C stored in urban trees, the
39 methodology used here requires analysis per unit area of tree cover, rather than per unit of total land area (as is done
40 for Forestlands). When expressed as per unit of tree cover, areas covered by urban trees actually have a greater C
41 density than do forested areas (Nowak and Crane 2002). Expressed per unit of land area, however, the situation is
42 the opposite: because tree density is so much lower in urban areas, these areas have a smaller C density per unit land
43 area than forest areas.

1 **Table 6-74: Net C Flux from Urban Trees (MMT CO₂ Eq. and MMT C)**

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	MMT C
1990	(60.4)	(16.5)
2005	(80.5)	(22.0)
2012	(88.4)	(24.1)
2013	(89.5)	(24.4)
2014	(90.6)	(24.7)
2015	(91.7)	(25.0)
2016	(92.9)	(25.3)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

2 **Methodology**

3 Methods for quantifying urban tree biomass, C sequestration, and C emissions from tree mortality and
 4 decomposition were taken directly from Nowak et al. (2013), Nowak and Crane (2002), and Nowak (1994). In
 5 general, the methodology used by Nowak et al. (2013) to estimate net C sequestration in urban trees followed three
 6 steps, each of which is explained further in the paragraphs below. First, field data from cities and states were used to
 7 estimate C in urban tree biomass from field data on measured tree dimensions. Second, estimates of annual tree
 8 growth and biomass increment were generated from published literature and adjusted for tree condition, crown
 9 competition, and growing season to generate estimates of gross C sequestration in urban trees for all 50 states and
 10 the District of Columbia. Third, estimates of C emissions due to mortality and decomposition were subtracted from
 11 gross C sequestration values to derive estimates of net C sequestration.

12 For the current Inventory report, net C sequestration estimates for all 50 states and the District of Columbia, that
 13 were generated using the Nowak et al. (2013) methodology and expressed in units of C sequestered per unit area of
 14 tree cover, were then used to estimate urban tree C sequestration in the United States. To accomplish this, we used
 15 urban area estimates from U.S. Census data together with urban tree cover percentage estimates for each state and
 16 the District of Columbia from remote sensing data, an approach consistent with Nowak et al. (2013).

17 This approach is also consistent with the default IPCC Gain-Loss methodology in IPCC (2006), although sufficient
 18 field data are not yet available to separately determine interannual gains and losses in C stocks in the living biomass
 19 of urban trees. Instead, the methodology applied here uses estimates of net C sequestration based on modeled
 20 estimates of decomposition, as given by Nowak et al. (2013).

21 The first step in the methodology is to estimate C in urban tree biomass. To develop urban tree carbon estimates
 22 Nowak et al. (2013) and previously published research (Nowak and Crane 2002; and Nowak 1994, 2007b, and
 23 2009) collected field measurements in a number of U.S. cities between 1989 and 2012. For a random sample of trees
 24 in representative cities, tree data were collected regarding stem diameter, tree height, crown height and crown width,
 25 tree location, species, and canopy condition. The data for each tree were converted into total dry-weight biomass
 26 estimates using allometric equations, a root-to-shoot ratio to convert aboveground biomass estimates to whole tree
 27 biomass, and wood moisture content. Total dry weight biomass was converted to C by dividing by two (50 percent
 28 carbon content). An adjustment factor of 0.8 was used for open grown trees to account for urban trees having less
 29 aboveground biomass for a given stem diameter than predicted by allometric equations based on forest trees (Nowak
 30 1994). Carbon storage estimates for deciduous trees include only C stored in wood. Estimated C storage was divided
 31 by tree cover in the area to estimate carbon storage per square meter of tree cover. The second step in the
 32 methodology is to estimate rates of tree growth for urban trees in the United States. In the Nowak et al. (2013)
 33 methodology that is applied here, growth rates were standardized for open-grown trees in areas with 153 days of
 34 frost free length based on measured data on tree growth. These growth rates were then adjusted to local tree
 35 conditions based on length of frost free season, crown competition (as crown competition increased, growth rates
 36 decreased), and tree condition (as tree condition decreased, growth rates decreased). For each tree, the difference in
 37 C storage estimates between year 1 and year (x + 1) represents the gross amount of C sequestered. These annual
 38 gross C sequestration rates for each tree were then scaled up to city estimates using tree population information. The

1 area of assessment for each city or state was defined by its political boundaries; parks and other forested urban areas
2 were thus included in sequestration estimates (Nowak 2011).

3 Most of the field data used to develop the methodology of Nowak et al. (2013) were analyzed using the U.S. Forest
4 Service’s i-Tree Eco model (formerly Urban Forest Effects (UFORE) model). The i-Tree Eco computer model uses
5 standardized field data from randomly located plots, along with local hourly air pollution and meteorological data to
6 quantify urban forest structure, values of the urban forest, and environmental effects, including total C stored and
7 annual C sequestration. The model was used with field data from randomly sampled plots in each city or urban areas
8 in states to quantify the characteristics of the urban forest (Nowak et al. 2013).

9 Where gross C sequestration accounts for all carbon sequestered, net C sequestration for urban trees takes into
10 account C emissions associated with tree death and removals. In the third step in the methodology developed by
11 Nowak et al. (2002; 2013), estimates of net C emissions from urban trees were derived by applying estimates of
12 annual mortality based on tree condition, and assumptions about whether dead trees were removed from the site.
13 Estimates of annual mortality rates by diameter class and condition class were derived from a study of street-tree
14 mortality (Nowak 1986). Different decomposition rates were applied to dead trees left standing compared with those
15 removed from the site. For removed trees, different rates were applied to the removed/aboveground biomass in
16 contrast to the belowground biomass. The estimated annual gross C emission rates for each plot were then scaled up
17 to city estimates using tree population information.

18 The data for all 50 states and the District of Columbia are described in Nowak et al. (2013) and reproduced in Table
19 6-75, which builds upon previous research, including: Nowak and Crane (2002), Nowak et al. (2007), Nowak and
20 Greenfield (2012), and references cited therein. The full methodology development is described in the underlying
21 literature, and key details and assumptions were made as follows. The allometric equations applied to the field data
22 for the Nowak methodology for each tree were taken from the scientific literature (see Nowak 1994, Nowak et al.
23 2002), but if no allometric equation could be found for the particular species, the average result for the genus or
24 botanical relative was used. The adjustment (0.8) to account for less live tree biomass in open-grown urban trees
25 was based on information in Nowak (1994). Measured tree growth rates for street (Frelich 1992; Fleming 1988;
26 Nowak 1994), park (deVries 1987), and forest (Smith and Shifley 1984) trees were standardized to an average
27 length of growing season (153 frost free days) and adjusted for site competition and tree condition. Standardized
28 growth rates of trees of the same species or genus were then compared to determine the average difference between
29 standardized street tree growth and standardized park and forest growth rates. Crown light exposure (CLE)
30 measurements (number of sides and/or top of tree exposed to sunlight) were used to represent forest, park, and open
31 (street) tree growth conditions. Local tree base growth rates (BG) were then calculated as the average standardized
32 growth rate for open-grown trees multiplied by the number of frost free days divided by 153. Growth rates were then
33 adjusted for CLE. The CLE adjusted growth rate was then adjusted based on tree health and tree condition to
34 determine the final growth rate. Assumptions for which dead trees would be removed versus left standing were
35 developed specific to each land use and were based on expert judgment of the authors. Decomposition rates were
36 based on literature estimates (Nowak et al. 2013).

37 Estimates of gross and net sequestration rates for each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia (Table 6-75)
38 were compiled in units of C sequestration per unit area of tree canopy cover. These rates were used in conjunction
39 with estimates of state urban area and urban tree cover data (Nowak and Greenfield 2012) to calculate each state’s
40 annual net C sequestration by urban trees. This method was described in Nowak et al. (2013) and has been modified
41 here to incorporate U.S. Census data.

42 Specifically, urban area estimates were based on 1990, 2000, and 2010 U.S. Census data. The 1990 U.S. Census
43 defined urban land as “urbanized areas,” which included land with a population density greater than 1,000 people
44 per square mile, and adjacent “urban places,” which had predefined political boundaries and a population total
45 greater than 2,500. In 2000, the U.S. Census replaced the “urban places” category with a new category of urban land
46 called an “urban cluster,” which included areas with more than 500 people per square mile. In 2010, the Census
47 updated its definitions to have “urban areas” encompassing Census tract delineated cities with 50,000 or more
48 people, and “urban clusters” containing Census tract delineated locations with between 2,500 and 50,000 people.
49 Urban land area increased by approximately 23 percent from 1990 to 2000 and 14 percent from 2000 to 2010;
50 Nowak et al. (2005) estimate that the changes in the definition of urban land are responsible for approximately 20
51 percent of the total reported increase in urban land area from 1990 to 2000. Under all Census (i.e., 1990, 2000, and
52 2010) definitions, the urban category encompasses most cities, towns, and villages (i.e., it includes both urban and
53 suburban areas). *Settlements* area, as assessed in the Representation of the U.S. Land Base developed for this report,

1 encompassed all developed parcels greater than 0.1 hectares in size, including rural transportation corridors, and as
 2 previously mentioned represents a larger area than the Census-derived urban area estimates. However, the smaller,
 3 Census-derived urban area estimates were deemed to be more suitable for estimating national urban tree cover given
 4 the data available in the peer-reviewed literature (i.e., the data set available is consistent with Census urban rather
 5 than *Settlements* areas), and the recognized overlap in the changes in C stocks between urban forest and non-urban
 6 forest (see Planned Improvements below). U.S. Census urban area data are reported as a series of continuous blocks
 7 of urban area in each state. The blocks or urban area were summed to create each state's urban area estimate.

8 Net annual C sequestration estimates were derived for all 50 states and the District of Columbia by multiplying the
 9 gross annual emission estimates by 0.74, the standard ratio for net/gross sequestration set out in Table 3 of Nowak et
 10 al. (2013) (unless data existed for both gross and net sequestration for the state in Table 2 of Nowak et. al. (2013), in
 11 which case they were divided to get a state-specific ratio). The gross and net annual C sequestration values for each
 12 state were multiplied by each state's area of tree cover, which was the product of the state's urban/community area
 13 as defined in the U.S. Census (2012) and the state's urban/community tree cover percentage. The urban/community
 14 tree cover percentage estimates for all 50 states were obtained from Nowak and Greenfield (2012). The
 15 urban/community tree cover percentage estimate for the District of Columbia was obtained from Nowak et al.
 16 (2013). The urban area estimates were taken from the 2010 U.S. Census (2012). The equation, used to calculate the
 17 summed carbon sequestration amounts, can be written as follows:

$$\text{Net annual C sequestration} = \text{Gross sequestration rate} \times \text{Net to Gross sequestration ratio} \times \text{Urban Area} \times \text{\% Tree Cover}$$

18
19
20 **Table 6-75: Annual C Sequestration (Metric Tons C/Year), Tree Cover (Percent), and Annual**
 21 **C Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover (kg C/m²-yr) for 50 states plus the District of**
 22 **Columbia (2016)**

State	Gross Annual Sequestration	Net Annual Sequestration	Tree Cover	Gross Annual Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover	Net Annual Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover	Net: Gross Annual Sequestration Ratio
Alabama	1,207,204	893,331	55.2	0.343	0.254	0.74
Alaska	44,593	32,999	39.8	0.168	0.124	0.74
Arizona	402,045	297,513	17.6	0.354	0.262	0.74
Arkansas	438,481	324,476	42.3	0.331	0.245	0.74
California	2,119,770	1,568,630	25.1	0.389	0.288	0.74
Colorado	158,608	117,370	18.5	0.197	0.146	0.74
Connecticut	775,500	573,870	67.4	0.239	0.177	0.74
Delaware	142,326	105,321	35.0	0.335	0.248	0.74
DC	14,561	11,571	35.0	0.263	0.209	0.79
Florida	3,528,013	2,610,730	35.5	0.475	0.352	0.74
Georgia	2,684,691	1,986,671	54.1	0.353	0.261	0.74
Hawaii	251,232	185,911	39.9	0.581	0.430	0.74
Idaho	26,407	19,541	10.0	0.184	0.136	0.74
Illinois	773,115	572,105	25.4	0.283	0.209	0.74
Indiana	415,255	383,968	23.7	0.250	0.231	0.92
Iowa	122,216	90,440	19.0	0.240	0.178	0.74
Kansas	189,999	147,851	25.0	0.283	0.220	0.78
Kentucky	249,995	184,997	22.1	0.286	0.212	0.74
Louisiana	771,314	570,772	34.9	0.397	0.294	0.74
Maine	108,310	80,150	52.3	0.221	0.164	0.74
Maryland	609,241	450,838	34.3	0.323	0.239	0.74
Massachusetts	1,324,939	980,455	65.1	0.254	0.188	0.74
Michigan	748,782	554,099	35.0	0.220	0.163	0.74
Minnesota	359,271	265,861	34.0	0.229	0.169	0.74
Mississippi	508,818	376,525	47.3	0.344	0.255	0.74
Missouri	509,564	377,077	31.5	0.285	0.211	0.74
Montana	55,205	40,852	36.3	0.184	0.136	0.74
Nebraska	52,156	44,013	15.0	0.238	0.201	0.84
Nevada	46,396	34,333	9.6	0.207	0.153	0.74
New Hampshire	256,348	189,697	66.0	0.217	0.161	0.74
New Jersey	1,209,144	894,766	53.3	0.294	0.218	0.74

New Mexico	71,215	52,699	12.0	0.263	0.195	0.74
New York	1,103,216	816,380	42.6	0.240	0.178	0.74
North Carolina	2,163,326	1,600,861	51.1	0.312	0.231	0.74
North Dakota	15,520	7,375	13.0	0.223	0.106	0.48
Ohio	943,793	698,407	31.5	0.248	0.184	0.74
Oklahoma	373,957	276,728	31.2	0.332	0.246	0.74
Oregon	264,655	195,844	36.6	0.242	0.179	0.74
Pennsylvania	1,287,482	952,736	41.0	0.244	0.181	0.74
Rhode Island	137,454	101,716	51.0	0.258	0.191	0.74
South Carolina	1,152,059	852,523	48.9	0.338	0.250	0.74
South Dakota	22,340	19,373	14.0	0.236	0.205	0.87
Tennessee	1,095,753	979,732	43.8	0.303	0.271	0.89
Texas	2,904,124	2,149,052	31.4	0.368	0.272	0.74
Utah	95,804	70,895	16.4	0.215	0.159	0.74
Vermont	47,031	34,803	53.0	0.213	0.158	0.74
Virginia	856,934	634,131	39.8	0.293	0.217	0.74
Washington	582,070	430,732	34.6	0.258	0.191	0.74
West Virginia	261,146	193,248	61.0	0.241	0.178	0.74
Wisconsin	372,818	275,885	31.8	0.225	0.167	0.74
Wyoming	19,680	14,563	19.9	0.182	0.135	0.74
Total	33,873,873	25,324,418				

1 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

2 Uncertainty associated with changes in C stocks in urban trees includes the uncertainty associated with urban area,
3 percent urban tree coverage, and estimates of gross and net C sequestration for each of the 50 states and the District
4 of Columbia. A 10 percent uncertainty was associated with urban area estimates based on expert judgment.
5 Uncertainty associated with estimates of percent urban tree coverage for each of the 50 states was based on standard
6 error estimates reported by Nowak and Greenfield (2012). Uncertainty associated with estimate of percent urban tree
7 coverage for the District of Columbia was based on the standard error estimate reported by Nowak et al. (2013).
8 Uncertainty associated with estimates of gross and net C sequestration for each of the 50 states and the District of
9 Columbia was based on standard error estimates for each of the state-level sequestration estimates reported by
10 Nowak et al. (2013). These estimates are based on field data collected in each of the 50 states and the District of
11 Columbia, and uncertainty in these estimates increases as they are scaled up to the national level.

12 Additional uncertainty is associated with the biomass equations, conversion factors, and decomposition assumptions
13 used to calculate C sequestration and emission estimates (Nowak et al. 2002). These results also exclude changes in
14 soil C stocks, and there is some overlap between the urban tree C estimates and the forest tree C estimates as
15 detailed in Nowak et al. (2013). Due to data limitations, urban soil flux is not quantified as part of this analysis,
16 while reconciliation of urban tree and forest tree estimates will be addressed through the land-representation effort
17 described in the Planned Improvements section of this chapter.

18 A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the
19 sequestration estimate in 2015. This uncertainty was updated in 2016 based on proportional allocation of changes
20 between the 2015 and 2016 flux estimate. The results of this adjusted quantitative uncertainty analysis are
21 summarized in Table 6-76. The net C flux from changes in C stocks in urban trees in 2016 was estimated to be
22 between -136.9 and -47.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 47 percent more
23 sequestration to 48 percent less sequestration than the 2016 flux estimate of -92.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

24 **Table 6-76: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net C Flux from Changes in C**
25 **Stocks in Urban Trees (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Changes in C Stocks in Urban Trees	CO ₂	(92.9)	(136.9)	(47.9)	-47%	48%

^a Range of uncertainty in emissions was estimated based on proportional allocation of 2015 to 2016 flux values to the 2015 uncertainty estimates. Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

1 Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990
2 through 2016. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section,
3 above.

4 **QA/QC and Verification**

5 Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality
6 control measures for urban trees included checking input data, documentation, and calculations to ensure data were
7 properly handled through the inventory process. Errors that were found during this process were corrected as
8 necessary.

9 **Planned Improvements**

10 A consistent representation of the managed land base in the United States is discussed in Section 6.1 Representation
11 of the U.S. Land Base, and discusses a planned improvement by the USDA Forest Service to reconcile the overlap
12 between urban forest and non-urban forest greenhouse gas inventories. Because some plots defined as “forest” in the
13 Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program of the USDA Forest Service actually fall within the boundaries of the
14 areas also defined as Census urban, there may be “double-counting” of these land areas in estimates of C stocks and
15 fluxes for this report. Specifically, Nowak et al. (2013) estimates that 1.5 percent of forest plots measured by the
16 FIA program fall within land designated as Census urban, suggesting that approximately 1.5 percent of the C
17 reported in the Forest source category might also be counted in the Urban Trees source category.

18 Future research may also enable more complete coverage of changes in the C stock in urban trees for all *Settlements*
19 land. To provide estimates for all *Settlements*, research would need to establish the extent of overlap between the
20 areas of land included in the *Settlements* land use category and Census-defined urban areas, and would have to
21 separately characterize sequestration on non-urban *Settlements* land.

22 To provide more accurate emissions estimates in the urban forest greenhouse gas inventories, the following actions
23 will be taken:

- 24 a) Development of a national definition of “settlements”. Settlements are defined as including “all developed
25 land, including transportation infrastructure and human settlements of any size, unless they are already
26 included under other categories. This should be consistent with the selection of national definitions”. In the
27 U.S., different types of classifications can be used to determine settlements e.g., Census urban, Census
28 urban/community, National Land Cover Dataset, and National Resources Inventory. A combination of
29 these data will be used to encompass settlement areas and improve consistency with Section 6.1,
30 Representation of the U.S. Land Base;
- 31 b) For settlement areas, estimates of land area will be obtained for 1990, 2000 and 2010 and projections
32 developed for annual growth during the 2010 to 2020 period;
- 33 c) 2,500 random points will be laid on aerial images using Google Earth imagery to estimate tree cover in the
34 settlement areas circa 1990, 2000 and 2010. Trends in tree cover change will be used to estimate tree cover
35 in settlement between 2010 and 2020;
- 36 d) Photo interpretation of settlement tree cover will be updated bi-annually to update tree cover estimates and
37 trends;
- 38 e) A review of recent literature will be performed to update C storage, sequestration and net-to-gross
39 sequestration rates per unit tree cover;
- 40 f) C rates per unit tree cover will be applied to tree cover estimates within estimated settlement areas annually
41 to estimate past and current C values; and
- 42 g) Settlement areas will be updated approximately every 10 years based on updated data from the U.S. Census
43 and NLCD developed land.

N₂O Emissions from Settlement Soils (CRF Source Category 4E1)

Of the synthetic N fertilizers applied to soils in the United States, approximately 3.1 percent are currently applied to lawns, golf courses, and other landscaping within settlement areas. Application rates are lower than those occurring on cropped soils, and, therefore, account for a smaller proportion of total U.S. soil N₂O emissions per unit area. In addition to synthetic N fertilizers, a portion of surface applied biosolids (i.e., sewage sludge) is applied to settlement areas, and drained organic soils (i.e., soils with high organic matter content, known as *Histosols*) also contribute to emissions of soil N₂O.

N additions to soils result in direct and indirect N₂O emissions. Direct emissions occur on-site due to the N additions in the form of synthetic fertilizers and biosolids as well as enhanced mineralization of N in drained organic soils. Indirect emissions result from fertilizer and sludge N that is transformed and transported to another location in a form other than N₂O (ammonia [NH₃] and nitrogen oxide [NO_x] volatilization, nitrate [NO₃⁻] leaching and runoff), and later converted into N₂O at the off-site location. The indirect emissions are assigned to settlements because the management activity leading to the emissions occurred in settlements.

Total N₂O emissions from soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*⁶¹ are 2.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt of N₂O) in 2016. There is an overall increase of 75 percent from 1990 to 2016 due to an expanding settlement area leading to more synthetic N fertilizer applications. Inter-annual variability in these emissions is directly attributable to variability in total synthetic fertilizer consumption, area of drained organic soils, and biosolids applications in the United States. Emissions from this source are summarized in Table 6-77.

Table 6-77: N₂O Emissions from Soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
MMT CO ₂ Eq.							
Direct N₂O Emissions from Soils	1.1	1.9	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.9
Synthetic Fertilizers	0.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6
Biosolids	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Drained Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Indirect N₂O Emissions from Soils	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total	1.4	2.5	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5
kt N ₂ O							
Direct N₂O Emissions from Soils	4	6	7	7	7	7	7
Synthetic Fertilizers	3	5	6	6	6	6	5
Biosolids	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Drained Organic Soils	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Indirect N₂O Emissions from Soils	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Total	5	8	9	9	9	9	8

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (see Methodology section), except for biosolids. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Estimates of Soil N₂O for *Settlements Remaining Settlements* include emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements* because it was not possible to separate the activity data.

⁶¹ Estimates of Soil N₂O for *Settlements Remaining Settlements* include emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements* because it was not possible to separate the activity data.

1 Methodology

2 For settlement soils, the IPCC Tier 1 approach is used to estimate soil N₂O emissions from synthetic N fertilizer,
3 biosolids additions, and drained organic soils. Estimates of direct N₂O emissions from soils in settlements are based
4 on the amount of N in synthetic commercial fertilizers applied to settlement soils, the amount of N in biosolids
5 applied to non-agricultural land and surface disposal (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for a detailed
6 discussion of the methodology for estimating biosolids application), and the area of drained organic soils within
7 settlements.

8 Nitrogen applications to settlement soils are estimated using data compiled by the USGS (Ruddy et al. 2006). The
9 USGS estimated on-farm and non-farm fertilizer use is based on sales records at the county level from 1982 through
10 2001 (Ruddy et al. 2006). Non-farm N fertilizer is assumed to be applied to settlements and forest lands; values for
11 2002 through 2012 are based on 2001 values adjusted for annual total N fertilizer sales in the United States because
12 there is no new activity data on application after 2001. Settlement application is calculated by subtracting forest
13 application from total non-farm fertilizer use. Biosolids applications are derived from national data on biosolids
14 generation, disposition, and N content (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for further detail). The total amount
15 of N resulting from these sources is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for applied N (one percent) to
16 estimate direct N₂O emissions (IPCC 2006) for 1990 to 2012. The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method is also used to
17 estimate direct N₂O emissions due to drainage of organic soils in settlements at the national scale. Estimates of the
18 total area of drained organic soils are obtained from the 2012 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2015) using soils data from the
19 Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2011). To estimate annual emissions from 1990 to
20 2012, the total area is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for temperate regions (IPCC 2006). This
21 Inventory does not include soil N₂O emissions from drainage of organic soils in Alaska and federal lands, although
22 this is a planned improvement for a future Inventory.

23 For indirect emissions, the total N applied from fertilizer and sludge is multiplied by the IPCC default factors of 10
24 percent for volatilization and 30 percent for leaching/runoff to calculate the amount of N volatilized and the amount
25 of N leached/runoff. The amount of N volatilized is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of one percent for the
26 portion of volatilized N that is converted to N₂O off-site and the amount of N leached/runoff is multiplied by the
27 IPCC default factor of 0.075 percent for the portion of leached/runoff N that is converted to N₂O off-site. The
28 resulting estimates are summed to obtain total indirect emissions from 1990 to 2012.

29 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the direct and indirect N₂O emissions
30 from 2013 to 2016 from synthetic fertilizers and drained organic soils because new activity data for these two
31 sources have not been compiled for the latter part of the time series. Specifically, a linear regression model with
32 autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis, 2016) is used to estimate the trend in
33 emissions over time from 1990 to 2012, and in turn, the trend is used to approximate the 2013 to 2016 emissions.
34 The time series will be recalculated for the years beyond 2012 in a future inventory with the methods described
35 above for 1990 to 2012. This Inventory does incorporate updated activity data on biosolids application in settlements
36 through 2016.

37 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

38 The amount of N₂O emitted from settlement soils depends not only on N inputs and area of drained organic soils,
39 but also on a large number of variables that can influence rates of nitrification and denitrification, including organic
40 C availability; rate, application method, and timing of N input; oxygen gas partial pressure; soil moisture content;
41 pH; temperature; and irrigation/watering practices. The effect of the combined interaction of these variables on N₂O
42 emissions is complex and highly uncertain. The IPCC default methodology does not explicitly incorporate any of
43 these variables, except variations in the total amount of fertilizer N and biosolids applications. All settlement soils
44 are treated equivalently under this methodology.

45 Uncertainties exist in both the fertilizer N and biosolids application rates in addition to the emission factors.
46 Uncertainty in fertilizer N application is assigned a default level of ± 50 percent.⁶² Uncertainty in drained organic
47 soils is based on the estimated variance from the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015). For 2013 to 2016, there is also

⁶² No uncertainty is provided with the USGS fertilizer consumption data (Ruddy et al. 2006) so a conservative ± 50 percent is used in the analysis. Biosolids data are also assumed to have an uncertainty of ± 50 percent.

1 additional uncertainty associated with the surrogate data method. Uncertainty in the amounts of biosolids applied to
 2 non-agricultural lands and used in surface disposal is derived from variability in several factors, including: (1) N
 3 content of biosolids; (2) total sludge applied in 2000; (3) wastewater existing flow in 1996 and 2000; and (4) the
 4 biosolids disposal practice distributions to non-agricultural land application and surface disposal. Uncertainty in the
 5 direct and indirect emission factors is provided by IPCC (2006).

6 Uncertainty is propagated through the calculations of N₂O emissions from fertilizer N and drainage of organic soils
 7 using a Monte Carlo analysis. The results are combined with the uncertainty in N₂O emissions from the biosolids
 8 application using simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006). The results are summarized in Table 6-78. Direct
 9 N₂O emissions from soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* in 2016 are estimated to be between 1.4 and 2.7
 10 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 28 percent below to 38 percent above the
 11 2016 emission estimate of 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. Indirect N₂O emissions in 2016 are between 0.4 and 0.7 MMT CO₂
 12 Eq., ranging from a -24 percent to 24 percent around the estimate of 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.

13 **Table 6-78: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N₂O Emissions from Soils in *Settlements***
 14 ***Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2016 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Settlements Remaining Settlements						
Direct N ₂ O Emissions from Soils	N ₂ O	1.9	1.4	2.7	-28%	38%
Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Soils	N ₂ O	0.6	0.4	0.7	-24%	24%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.
 Note: These estimates include direct and indirect N₂O emissions from *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land
 Converted to Settlements* because it was not possible to separate the activity data.

15 Methodological recalculations are applied from 2013 to 2015 using the linear time series model described above.
 16 Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

17 **QA/QC and Verification**

18 The spreadsheet containing fertilizer, drainage of organic soils, and biosolids applied to settlements and calculations
 19 for N₂O and uncertainty ranges have been checked and verified.

20 **Recalculations Discussion**

21 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 using a linear
 22 time series model. The recalculation had a minor effect on the time series overall with N₂O emissions declining by
 23 less than 1 percent on average.

24 **Planned Improvements**

25 This source will be extended to include soil N₂O emissions from drainage of organic soils in settlements of Alaska
 26 and federal lands in order to provide a complete inventory of emissions for this category. Updated data on fertilizer
 27 amount and area of drained organic soils will be compiled to update emissions estimates for estimates beyond 2012
 28 in a future Inventory.

29 **Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in**
 30 **Landfills (CRF Category 4E1)**

31 In the United States, yard trimmings (i.e., grass clippings, leaves, and branches) and food scraps account for a
 32 significant portion of the municipal waste stream, and a large fraction of the collected yard trimmings and food

1 scraps are put in landfills. Carbon (C) contained in landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps can be stored for very
2 long periods.

3 Carbon-storage estimates within the Inventory are associated with particular land uses. For example, harvested wood
4 products are reported under *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because these wood products originated from the
5 forest ecosystem. Similarly, C stock changes in yard trimmings and food scraps are reported under *Settlements*
6 *Remaining Settlements* because the bulk of the C, which comes from yard trimmings, originates from settlement
7 areas. While the majority of food scraps originate from cropland and grassland, in this Inventory they are reported
8 with the yard trimmings in the *Settlements Remaining Settlements* section. Additionally, landfills are considered part
9 of the managed land base under settlements (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base), and reporting
10 these C stock changes that occur entirely within landfills fits most appropriately within the *Settlements Remaining*
11 *Settlements* section.

12 Both the estimated amount of yard trimmings collected annually and the fraction that is landfilled have declined
13 over the last decade. In 1990, over 53 million metric tons (wet weight) of yard trimmings and food scraps are
14 estimated to have been generated (i.e., put at the curb for collection to be taken to disposal sites or to composting
15 facilities) (EPA 2016). Since then, programs banning or discouraging yard trimmings disposal have led to an
16 increase in backyard composting and the use of mulching mowers, and a consequent estimated 1.4 percent decrease
17 between 1990 and 2015 in the tonnage of yard trimmings generated (i.e., collected for composting or disposal in
18 landfills). At the same time, an increase in the number of municipal composting facilities has reduced the proportion
19 of collected yard trimmings that are discarded in landfills—from 72 percent in 1990 to 31 percent in 2015.⁶³ The net
20 effect of the reduction in generation and the increase in composting is a 57 percent decrease in the quantity of yard
21 trimmings disposed of in landfills since 1990.⁶⁴

22 Food scrap generation has grown by an estimated 61 percent since 1990, and while the proportion of total food
23 scraps generated that are eventually discarded in landfills has decreased slightly, from an estimated 82 percent in
24 1990 to 76 percent in 2015, the tonnage disposed of in landfills has increased considerably (by an estimated 50
25 percent) due to the increase in food scrap generation. Although the total tonnage of food scraps disposed of in
26 landfills has increased from 1990 to 2015, the difference in the amount of food scraps added from one year to the
27 next generally decreased, and consequently the annual carbon stock *net changes* from food scraps have generally
28 decreased as well (as shown in Table 6-79 and Table 6-80). As described in the Methodology section, the carbon
29 stocks are modeled using data on the amount of food scraps landfilled since 1960. These food scraps decompose
30 over time, producing CH₄ and CO₂. Decomposition happens at a higher rate initially, then decreases. As
31 decomposition decreases, the carbon stock becomes more stable. Because the cumulative carbon stock left in the
32 landfill from previous years is (1) not decomposing as much as the carbon introduced from food scraps in a single
33 more recent year; and (2) is much larger than the carbon introduced from food scraps in a single more recent year,
34 the total carbon stock in the landfill is primarily driven by the more stable ‘older’ carbon stock, thus resulting in less
35 annual change in later years.”⁶⁵

36 Overall, the decrease in the landfill disposal rate of yard trimmings has more than compensated for the increase in
37 food scrap disposal in landfills, and the net result is a decrease in annual *net change* landfill C storage from 26.0
38 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7.1 MMT C) in 1990 to 12.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.3 MMT C) in 2016 (Table 6-79 and Table 6-80).

⁶³ Updated data for 2016 were not included for the current Inventory, therefore the trend analysis is based on the latest data through 2015

⁶⁴ Landfilled yard trimming amounts were not estimated for 2016; the values are estimated from 1990 through 2015.

⁶⁵ Food scrap generation was not estimated for 2016; the values are estimated from 1990 through 2015.

1 **Table 6-79: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills**
 2 **(MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Yard Trimmings	(21.0)	(7.4)	(9.1)	(8.4)	(8.3)	(8.3)	(8.5)
Grass	(1.8)	(0.6)	(0.9)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)
Leaves	(9.0)	(3.4)	(4.1)	(3.9)	(3.8)	(3.8)	(3.9)
Branches	(10.2)	(3.4)	(4.1)	(3.8)	(3.7)	(3.7)	(3.8)
Food Scraps	(5.0)	(4.0)	(3.1)	(3.2)	(3.6)	(3.4)	(3.7)
Total Net Flux	(26.0)	(11.4)	(12.2)	(11.6)	(11.9)	(11.8)	(12.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

3 **Table 6-80: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills**
 4 **(MMT C)**

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Yard Trimmings	(5.7)	(2.0)	(2.5)	(2.3)	(2.3)	(2.3)	(2.3)
Grass	(0.5)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Leaves	(2.5)	(0.9)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.1)
Branches	(2.8)	(0.9)	(1.1)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)
Food Scraps	(1.4)	(1.1)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(1.0)	(0.9)	(1.0)
Total Net Flux	(7.1)	(3.1)	(3.3)	(3.2)	(3.3)	(3.2)	(3.3)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

5 Methodology

6 When wastes of biogenic origin (such as yard trimmings and food scraps) are landfilled and do not completely
 7 decompose, the C that remains is effectively removed from the C cycle. Empirical evidence indicates that yard
 8 trimmings and food scraps do not completely decompose in landfills (Barlaz 1998, 2005, 2008; De la Cruz and
 9 Barlaz 2010), and thus the stock of C in landfills can increase, with the net effect being a net atmospheric removal of
 10 C. Estimates of net C flux resulting from landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps were developed by estimating
 11 the change in landfilled C stocks between inventory years, based on methodologies presented for the *Land Use,*
 12 *Land-Use Change, and Forestry* sector in IPCC (2003) and the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas*
 13 *Inventories* (IPCC 2006). Carbon stock estimates were calculated by determining the mass of landfilled C resulting
 14 from yard trimmings and food scraps discarded in a given year; adding the accumulated landfilled C from previous
 15 years; and subtracting the mass of C that was landfilled in previous years and has since decomposed.

16 To determine the total landfilled C stocks for a given year, the following were estimated: (1) The composition of the
 17 yard trimmings; (2) the mass of yard trimmings and food scraps discarded in landfills; (3) the C storage factor of the
 18 landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps; and (4) the rate of decomposition of the degradable C. The composition
 19 of yard trimmings was assumed to be 30 percent grass clippings, 40 percent leaves, and 30 percent branches on a
 20 wet weight basis (Oshins and Block 2000). The yard trimmings were subdivided, because each component has its
 21 own unique adjusted C storage factor (i.e., moisture content and C content) and rate of decomposition. The mass of
 22 yard trimmings and food scraps disposed of in landfills was estimated by multiplying the quantity of yard trimmings
 23 and food scraps discarded by the proportion of discards managed in landfills. Data on discards (i.e., the amount
 24 generated minus the amount diverted to centralized composting facilities) for both yard trimmings and food scraps
 25 were taken primarily from *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2014* (EPA 2016),
 26 which provides data for 1960, 1970, 1980, 1990, 2000, 2005, 2009 and 2011 through 2013. To provide data for
 27 some of the missing years, detailed backup data were obtained from historical data tables that EPA developed for
 28 1960 through 2013 (EPA 2015). Remaining years in the time series for which data were not provided were estimated
 29 using linear interpolation. Due to the limited update this inventory year, data for 2015 was set equal to 2014 values,
 30 and 2016 was not estimated. The EPA (2016) report and historical data tables (EPA 2015) do not subdivide the
 31 discards (i.e., total generated minus composted) of individual materials into masses landfilled and combusted,

1 although it provides a mass of overall waste stream discards managed in landfills⁶⁶ and combustors with energy
2 recovery (i.e., ranging from 67 percent and 33 percent, respectively, in 1960 to 92 percent and 8 percent,
3 respectively, in 1985); it is assumed that the proportion of each individual material (food scraps, grass, leaves,
4 branches) that is landfilled is the same as the proportion across the overall waste stream.

5 The amount of C disposed of in landfills each year, starting in 1960, was estimated by converting the discarded
6 landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps from a wet weight to a dry weight basis, and then multiplying by the
7 initial (i.e., pre-decomposition) C content (as a fraction of dry weight). The dry weight of landfilled material was
8 calculated using dry weight to wet weight ratios (Tchobanoglous et al. 1993, cited by Barlaz 1998) and the initial C
9 contents and the C storage factors were determined by Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008) (Table 6-81).

10 The amount of C remaining in the landfill for each subsequent year was tracked based on a simple model of C fate.
11 As demonstrated by Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008), a portion of the initial C resists decomposition and is essentially
12 persistent in the landfill environment. Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008) conducted a series of experiments designed to
13 measure biodegradation of yard trimmings, food scraps, and other materials, in conditions designed to promote
14 decomposition (i.e., by providing ample moisture and nutrients). After measuring the initial C content, the materials
15 were placed in sealed containers along with methanogenic microbes from a landfill. Once decomposition was
16 complete, the yard trimmings and food scraps were re-analyzed for C content; the C remaining in the solid sample
17 can be expressed as a proportion of the initial C (shown in the row labeled “C Storage Factor, Proportion of Initial C
18 Stored (%)” in Table 6-81).

19 The modeling approach applied to simulate U.S. landfill C flows builds on the findings of Barlaz (1998, 2005,
20 2008). The proportion of C stored is assumed to persist in landfills. The remaining portion is assumed to degrade
21 over time, resulting in emissions of CH₄ and CO₂. (The CH₄ emissions resulting from decomposition of yard
22 trimmings and food scraps are reported in the *Waste* chapter.) The degradable portion of the C is assumed to decay
23 according to first-order kinetics. The decay rates for each of the materials are shown in Table 6-81.

24 The first-order decay rates, k , for each refuse type were derived from De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010). De la Cruz and
25 Barlaz (2010) calculate first-order decay rates using laboratory data published in Eleazer et al. (1997), and a
26 correction factor, f , is calculated so that the weighted average decay rate for all components is equal to the EPA AP-
27 42 default decay rate (0.04) for mixed MSW for regions that receive more than 25 inches of rain annually (EPA
28 1995). Because AP-42 values were developed using landfill data from approximately 1990, 1990 waste composition
29 for the United States from EPA’s *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 1990 Update*
30 (EPA 1991) was used to calculate f . This correction factor is then multiplied by the Eleazer et al. (1997) decay rates
31 of each waste component to develop field-scale first-order decay rates.

32 De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) also use other assumed initial decay rates for mixed MSW in place of the AP-42
33 default value based on different types of environments in which landfills in the United States are located, including
34 dry conditions (less than 25 inches of rain annually, $k=0.02$) and bioreactor landfill conditions (moisture is
35 controlled for rapid decomposition, $k=0.12$). As in the Landfills section of the Inventory (Section 7.1), which
36 estimates CH₄ emissions, the overall MSW decay rate is estimated by partitioning the U.S. landfill population into
37 three categories based on annual precipitation ranges of: (1) Less than 20 inches of rain per year, (2) 20 to 40 inches
38 of rain per year, and (3) greater than 40 inches of rain per year. These correspond to overall MSW decay rates of
39 0.020, 0.038, and 0.057 year⁻¹, respectively.

40 De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) calculate component-specific decay rates corresponding to the first value (0.020
41 year⁻¹), but not for the other two overall MSW decay rates. To maintain consistency between landfill methodologies
42 across the Inventory, the correction factors (f) were developed for decay rates of 0.038 and 0.057 year⁻¹ through
43 linear interpolation. A weighted national average component-specific decay rate was calculated by assuming that
44 waste generation is proportional to population (the same assumption used in the landfill methane emission estimate),
45 based on population data from the 2000 U.S. Census. The component-specific decay rates are shown in Table 6-81.

⁶⁶ EPA (2016 and 2015) reports discards in two categories: “combustion with energy recovery” and “landfill, other disposal,” which includes combustion without energy recovery. For years in which there is data from previous EPA reports on combustion without energy recovery, EPA assumes these estimates are still applicable. For 2000 to present, EPA assumes that any combustion of MSW that occurs includes energy recovery, so all discards to “landfill, other disposal” are assumed to go to landfills.

1 For each of the four materials (grass, leaves, branches, food scraps), the stock of C in landfills for any given year is
 2 calculated according to Equation 1:

$$LFC_{i,t} = \sum_n^t W_{i,n} \times (1 - MC_i) \times ICC_i \times \{[CS_i \times ICC_i] + [(1 - (CS_i \times ICC_i)) \times e^{-k(t-n)}]\}$$

6 where,

- 7 t = Year for which C stocks are being estimated (year),
- 8 i = Waste type for which C stocks are being estimated (grass, leaves, branches, food scraps),
- 9 $LFC_{i,t}$ = Stock of C in landfills in year t , for waste i (metric tons),
- 10 $W_{i,n}$ = Mass of waste i disposed of in landfills in year n (metric tons, wet weight),
- 11 n = Year in which the waste was disposed of (year, where $1960 < n < t$),
- 12 MC_i = Moisture content of waste i (percent of water),
- 13 CS_i = Proportion of initial C that is stored for waste i (percent),
- 14 ICC_i = Initial C content of waste i (percent),
- 15 e = Natural logarithm, and
- 16 k = First-order decay rate for waste i , (year⁻¹).

17 For a given year t , the total stock of C in landfills ($TLFC_t$) is the sum of stocks across all four materials (grass,
 18 leaves, branches, food scraps). The annual flux of C in landfills (F_t) for year t is calculated in as the change in C
 19 stock compared to the preceding year according to Equation 2:

$$F_t = TLFC_t - TLFC_{(t-1)}$$

21 Thus, as seen in Equation 1, the C placed in a landfill in year n is tracked for each year t through the end of the
 22 inventory period. For example, disposal of food scraps in 1960 resulted in depositing about 1,135,000 metric tons of
 23 C in landfills. Of this amount, 16 percent (179,000 metric tons) is persistent; the remaining 84 percent (956,000
 24 metric tons) is degradable. By 1965, more than half of the degradable portion (518,000 metric tons) decomposes,
 25 leaving a total of 617,000 metric tons (the persistent portion, plus the remainder of the degradable portion).

26 Continuing the example, by 2015, the total food scraps C originally disposed of in 1960 had declined to 179,000
 27 metric tons (i.e., virtually all degradable C had decomposed). By summing the C remaining from 1960 with the C
 28 remaining from food scraps disposed of in subsequent years (1961 through 2015), the total landfill C from food
 29 scraps in 2015 was 42.6 million metric tons. This value is then added to the C stock from grass, leaves, and branches
 30 to calculate the total landfill C stock in 2015, yielding a value of 268.0 million metric tons (as shown in Table
 31 6-82).⁶⁷ In the same way total net flux is calculated for forest C and harvested wood products, the total net flux of
 32 landfill C for yard trimmings and food scraps for a given year (Table 6-80) is the difference in the landfill C stock
 33 for that year and the stock in the preceding year. For example, the net change in 2016 shown in Table 6-80 (3.3
 34 MMT C) is equal to the stock in 2016 (271.3 MMT C) minus the stock in 2015 (268.0 MMT C). The C stocks
 35 calculated through this procedure are shown in Table 6-82.

36 **Table 6-81: Moisture Contents, C Storage Factors (Proportions of Initial C Sequestered),**
 37 **Initial C Contents, and Decay Rates for Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills**

Variable	Yard Trimmings			Food Scraps
	Grass	Leaves	Branches	
Moisture Content (% H ₂ O)	70	30	10	70
C Storage Factor, Proportion of Initial C Stored (%)	53	85	77	16
Initial C Content (%)	45	46	49	51
Decay Rate (year ⁻¹)	0.323	0.185	0.016	0.156

Note: The decay rates are presented as weighted averages based on annual precipitation categories and population residing in each precipitation category.

⁶⁷ Carbon stock mass and decomposition was not estimated for 2016; the values are only estimated from 1990 to 2015.

1 **Table 6-82: C Stocks in Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT C)**

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Yard Trimmings	155.8	202.9	218.6	220.9	223.1	225.4	227.7
Branches	14.5	18.1	19.5	19.7	19.9	20.2	20.4
Leaves	66.7	87.3	94.5	95.5	96.6	97.6	98.7
Grass	74.6	97.5	104.5	105.6	106.6	107.6	108.6
Food Scraps	17.6	32.8	39.8	40.7	41.6	42.6	43.6
Total Carbon Stocks	173.5	235.6	258.3	261.5	264.8	268.0	271.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

2 To develop the 2016 estimate, a simplified inventory update was performed using values from the 1990 through
 3 2015 Inventory. Estimates of yard trimming and food scrap carbon stocks were forecasted for 2016, which were then
 4 used to calculate net changes in carbon stocks. Excel's FORECAST.ETS function was used to predict a 2016 value
 5 using historical data via an algorithm called "Exponential Triple Smoothing". This method smooths out the data to
 6 determine the overall trend and provide an appropriate estimate for 2016.

7 Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

8 The uncertainty analysis for landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps includes an evaluation of the effects of
 9 uncertainty for the following data and factors: disposal in landfills per year (tons of C), initial C content, moisture
 10 content, decay rate, and proportion of C stored. The C storage landfill estimates are also a function of the
 11 composition of the yard trimmings (i.e., the proportions of grass, leaves and branches in the yard trimmings
 12 mixture). There are respective uncertainties associated with each of these factors.

13 A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis that was run on the previous (i.e., 1990 through 2015) Inventory
 14 was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the sequestration estimate for 2016. The results of the Approach 2
 15 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-83. Total yard trimmings and food scraps CO₂ flux in
 16 2016 was estimated to be between -19.0 and -4.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level (or 19 of 20 Monte
 17 Carlo stochastic simulations). This indicates a range of 56 percent below to 61 percent above the 2016 flux estimate
 18 of -12.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

19 **Table 6-83: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Flux from Yard**
 20 **Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)**

Source	Gas	2016 Flux		Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Relative to Flux Estimate ^a				
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	
Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps	CO ₂	(12.2)	(19.0)	(4.8)	-56%	61%	

^a Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net C sequestration.

21 QA/QC and Verification

22 Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality
 23 control measures for *Landfilled Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps* included checking that input data were properly
 24 transposed within the spreadsheet, checking calculations were correct, and confirming that all activity data and
 25 calculations documentation was complete and updated to ensure data were properly handled through the inventory
 26 process.

27 Order of magnitude checks and checks of time-series consistency were performed to ensure data were updated
 28 correctly and any changes in emissions estimates were reasonable and reflected changes in activity data. An annual

1 change trend analysis was also conducted to ensure the validity of the emissions estimates. Errors that were found
2 during this process were corrected as necessary.

3 **Recalculations Discussion**

4 No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2015 estimates in this Inventory.

5 **Planned Improvements**

6 Future work is planned to evaluate the consistency between the estimates of C storage described in this chapter and
7 the estimates of landfill CH₄ emissions described in the Waste chapter. For example, the Waste chapter does not
8 distinguish landfill CH₄ emissions from yard trimmings and food scraps separately from landfill CH₄ emissions from
9 total bulk (i.e., municipal solid) waste, which includes yard trimmings and food scraps.

10 In addition, additional data from recent peer-reviewed literature will be evaluated that may modify the default C
11 storage factors, initial C contents, and decay rates for yard trimmings and food scraps in landfills. Based upon this
12 evaluation, changes may be made to the default values. Updating of the weighted national average component-
13 specific decay rate using new U.S. Census data will also be evaluated, if any are available.

14 Yard waste composition will also be investigated to determine if changes need to be made based on changes in
15 residential practices, a review of available literature will be conducted to determine if there are changes in the
16 allocation of yard trimmings. For example, leaving grass clippings in place is becoming a more common practice,
17 thus reducing the percentage of grass clippings in yard trimmings disposed in landfills. In addition, agronomists may
18 be consulted for determining the mass of grass per acre on residential lawns to provide an estimate of total grass
19 generation for comparison with Inventory estimates.

20 Finally, available data will be reviewed to ensure all types of yard trimmings and food scraps are being included in
21 Inventory estimates, such as debris from road construction.

22 **6.11 Land Converted to Settlements (CRF** 23 **Category 4E2)**

24 *Land Converted to Settlements* includes all settlements in an Inventory year that had been in another land use(s)
25 during the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015).⁶⁸ For example, cropland, grassland or forest land converted to
26 settlements during the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Recently-converted lands are retained in this
27 category for 20 years as recommended by IPCC (2006). This Inventory includes all settlements in the conterminous
28 United States and Hawaii, but does not include settlements in Alaska. Areas of drained organic soils on settlements
29 in federal lands are also not included in this Inventory. Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total
30 amount of managed area for *Land Converted to Settlements* (see Section 6.1—Representation of the U.S. Land
31 Base) and the settlements area included in the inventory analysis.

32 Land use change can lead to large losses of carbon (C) to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land
33 (Houghton et al. 1983). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest
34 anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally (Schimel 1995), although this source may be
35 declining globally according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

36 IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter, and soil organic C (SOC) stocks due
37 to land use change. All soil C stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to Settlements*, but there

⁶⁸ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 2001. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Settlements* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to settlements from 1971 to 1978.

is limited reporting of other pools in this Inventory. Loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C are reported for *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*, but not for other land use conversions to settlements.

Forest Land Converted to Settlements is the largest source of emissions from 1990 to 2016, accounting for approximately 66 percent of the average total loss of C among all of the land use conversions in *Land Converted to Settlements*. Losses of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C losses in 2016 are 32.7, 6.6, 2.2, and 2.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.9, 1.8, 0.6, and 0.5 MMT C). Mineral and organic soils also lost 22.6 and 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2016 (6.2 and 0.5 MMT C). The total net flux is 68.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2016 (18.5 MMT C), which is an 83 percent increase in CO₂ emissions compared to the emissions in the initial reporting year of 1990. The main driver of net emissions for this source category is the conversion of forest land to settlements, with large losses of biomass C.

Table 6-84: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for Land Converted to Settlements (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Cropland Converted to Settlements	4.1	11.9	10.3	10.3	10.2	10.2	10.1
Mineral Soils	3.5	10.7	9.4	9.4	9.4	9.3	9.3
Organic Soils	0.6	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.9
Forest Land Converted to Settlements	29.0	42.3	44.8	44.9	44.8	44.8	44.8
Aboveground Live Biomass	19.9	29.9	32.7	32.7	32.7	32.7	32.7
Belowground Live Biomass	4.0	6.0	6.6	6.6	6.6	6.6	6.6
Dead Wood	2.2	2.7	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
Litter	2.0	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Mineral Soils	0.9	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Organic Soils	+	+	+	0.1	+	+	+
Grassland Converted to Settlements	4.0	13.5	12.4	12.4	12.4	12.4	12.3
Mineral Soils	3.5	12.3	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.4	11.4
Organic Soils	0.5	1.2	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Other Lands Converted to Settlements	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Mineral Soils	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Converted to Settlements	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	19.9	29.9	32.7	32.7	32.7	32.7	32.7
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	4.0	6.0	6.6	6.6	6.6	6.6	6.6
Total Dead Wood Flux	2.2	2.7	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
Total Litter Flux	2.0	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Total Mineral Soil Flux	8.0	24.9	22.9	22.9	22.8	22.7	22.6
Total Organic Soil Flux	1.1	2.5	1.9	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9
Total Net Flux	37.2	68.4	68.3	68.3	68.2	68.1	68.0

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (see Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 6-85: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for Land Converted to Settlements (MMT C)

	1990	2005	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Cropland Converted to Settlements	1.1	3.2	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
Mineral Soils	0.9	2.9	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5

Organic Soils	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Forest Land Converted to Settlements	7.9	11.5	12.2	12.2	12.2	12.2	12.2
Aboveground Live Biomass	5.4	8.2	8.9	8.9	8.9	8.9	8.9
Belowground Live Biomass	1.1	1.6	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Dead Wood	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Litter	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Mineral Soils	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Grassland Converted to Settlements	1.1	3.7	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
Mineral Soils	0.9	3.4	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
Organic Soils	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Other Lands Converted to Settlements	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Mineral Soils	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Settlements	+						
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	5.4	8.2	8.9	8.9	8.9	8.9	8.9
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	1.1	1.6	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Total Dead Wood Flux	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total Litter Flux	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Total Mineral Soil Flux	2.2	6.8	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Total Net Flux	10.2	18.7	18.6	18.6	18.6	18.6	18.5

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C

Notes: Estimates after 2012 are based on a data splicing method (see Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

1 Methodology

2 The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land*
3 *Converted to Settlements*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with
4 conversion of forest lands to settlements, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to settlements on
5 mineral and organic soil C stocks.

6 Biomass, Dead Wood, and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

7 A combination of Tier 1 and 2 methods is applied to estimate aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood,
8 and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*. For this method, all annual plots and portions
9 of plots (i.e., conditions; hereafter referred to as plots) from the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program are
10 evaluated for land use change in the 48 conterminous United States (i.e., all states except Alaska and Hawaii)
11 (USDA Forest Service 2015). Specifically, all annual re-measured FIA plots that are classified as *Forest Land*
12 *Converted to Settlements* are identified in each state, and C density estimates before conversion are compiled for
13 aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter. However, there are exceptions for the
14 Intermountain Region of the Western United States (Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, New Mexico, Nevada, and
15 Utah), in which there are a small number of plots that are converted from Forest Land to other Land Uses. In this
16 region, all plots identified as a conversion from forest land to another land use are grouped and used to estimate the
17 C densities before conversion, rather than subdividing the plots into specific land use change categories.
18 Furthermore, there are no re-measured annual plots in Wyoming, and so the C densities before conversion are based
19 on data from Colorado, Idaho, Montana, and Utah.

20 The C density before conversion is estimated for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter
21 C pools. Soil C stock changes are also addressed, but are based on methods discussed in the next section. Individual

1 tree aboveground and belowground C density estimates are based on Woodall et al. (2011). The estimates of
2 aboveground and belowground biomass includes live understory species (i.e., undergrowth plants in a forest)
3 comprised of woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm in diameter at breast height. It is assumed that 10 percent of
4 total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are derived from information in
5 Birdsey (1996) and Jenkins et al. (2003). The C density before conversion for standing dead trees is estimated
6 following the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for
7 decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead
8 wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter at transect intersections that are not attached to live or standing dead trees, and
9 includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. The C density before conversion for downed dead wood is estimated
10 based on measurements of downed dead wood of a subset of FIA plots (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon
11 2008), and models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used to estimate dead wood C
12 densities. Litter C is the pool of decaying leaves and woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm that are above
13 the mineral soil (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris). A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C,
14 and a modeling approach is used to estimate litter C density based on the measurements (Domke et al. 2016). See
15 Annex 3.13 for more information about initial C density estimates for Forest Land.

16 In all states, the initial C in the forest land before conversion to settlements is assumed to be lost to the atmosphere
17 in the year of the conversion (i.e., 0 tonnes dry matter ha⁻¹ immediately after conversion), which is consistent with
18 the Tier 1 method in the IPCC guidelines (IPCC 2006). It is also assumed that the accumulation of new biomass,
19 dead wood and litter is negligible in the new settlement area.⁶⁹ Therefore, total emissions and removals are
20 estimated based solely on the loss of all C existing on the forest land before conversion.

21 **Soil Carbon Stock Changes**

22 Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Settlements* according to land-use histories recorded in the
23 2012 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2015). Land use and some management information
24 were originally collected for each NRI survey locations on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI
25 program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through 2012 (USDA-NRCS
26 2015). However, this Inventory only uses NRI data through 2012 because newer data were not available.

27 NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Settlements* in a given year between 1990 and 2012 if the
28 land use is settlements but had been classified as another use during the previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are
29 classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than
30 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Settlements* in the early
31 part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978. For federal
32 lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al.
33 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

34 *Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

35 An IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003) is applied to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted to Settlements*
36 on mineral soils from 1990 to 2012. Data on climate, soil types, land-use, and land management activity are used to
37 classify land area and apply appropriate stock change factors (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). Reference C stocks are
38 estimated using the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (NRCS 1997) with cultivated cropland as the
39 reference condition, rather than native vegetation as used in IPCC (2006). Soil measurements under agricultural
40 management are much more common and easily identified in the National Soil Survey Characterization Database
41 (NRCS 1997) than are soils under a native condition, and therefore cultivated cropland provide a more robust
42 sample for estimating the reference condition. U.S.-specific C stock change factors are derived from published
43 literature to determine the impact of management practices on SOC storage (Ogle et al. 2003, Ogle et al. 2006).
44 However, there are insufficient data to estimate a set of land use, management, and input factors for settlements.
45 Moreover, the 2012 NRI survey data (USDA-NRCS 2015) do not provide the information needed to assign different
46 land use subcategories to settlements, such as turf grass and impervious surfaces, which is needed to apply the Tier 1
47 factors from the IPCC guidelines (2006). Therefore, the United States has adopted a land use factor of 0.7 to

⁶⁹ C accumulation in woody biomass following conversion of lands to settlements is included in Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements: Changes in Carbon Stocks in Urban Trees*.

1 represent the loss of soil C with conversion to settlements, which is similar to the estimated losses with conversion
 2 to cropland. More specific factor values can be derived in future inventories as data become available. See Annex
 3 3.12 for additional discussion of the Tier 2 methodology for mineral soils.

4 A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to 2016
 5 because NRI activity data are not available for these years. Specifically, a linear regression model with
 6 autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in stock
 7 changes over time from 1990 to 2012, and in turn, the trend is used to approximate stock changes from 2013 to
 8 2016. The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied to recalculate the 2013 to 2016 emissions in a future
 9 Inventory.

10 *Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes*

11 Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* are estimated using the Tier 2
 12 method provided in IPCC (2006). The Tier 2 method assumes that organic soils are losing C at a rate similar to
 13 croplands, and therefore uses the country-specific values for cropland (Ogle et al. 2003). To estimate CO₂ emissions
 14 from 1990 to 2012, the total area of organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* is multiplied by the Tier 2
 15 emission factor, which is 11.2 MT C per ha in cool temperate regions, 14.0 MT C per ha in warm temperate regions
 16 and 14.3 MT C per ha in subtropical regions (See Annex 3.12 for more information). Similar to the mineral soil C
 17 stocks changes, a linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions from 2013 to
 18 2016 because NRI activity data are not available for these years to determine the area of *Land Converted to*
 19 *Settlements*.

20 **Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency**

21 The uncertainty analysis for C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* is conducted in the same way as the
 22 uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category. Sample and
 23 model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), i.e., by
 24 taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. For additional
 25 details see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13. The uncertainty analysis for mineral soil C stock changes and
 26 annual C emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* is estimated using a Monte
 27 Carlo approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

28 Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-86 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, mineral soil C stocks
 29 and organic soil C stocks) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty
 30 estimates from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by
 31 the IPCC (2006), i.e., as described in the previous paragraph. There are also additional uncertainties propagated
 32 through the analysis associated with the data splicing methods applied to estimate soil C stock changes from 2013 to
 33 2016. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land Converted to Settlements* ranges from 29 percent below
 34 to 29 percent above the 2016 stock change estimate of 68.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

35 **Table 6-86: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter**
 36 **and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq.**
 37 **and Percent)**

Source	2016 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Settlements	10.1	8.1	12.2	-20%	20%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	9.3	7.2	11.3	-22%	22%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.9	0.6	1.1	-32%	32%
Forest Land Converted to Settlements	44.8	25.3	64.2	-43%	43%
Aboveground Biomass C Stocks	32.7	13.7	51.8	-58%	58%
Belowground Biomass C Stocks	6.6	2.8	10.5	-58%	58%
Dead Wood	2.2	0.9	3.5	-58%	58%
Litter	2.0	1.5	2.4	-22%	22%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	1.3	1.0	1.5	-18%	18%

Organic Soil C Stocks	+	+	+	-35%	35%
Grassland Converted to Settlements	12.3	10.0	14.6	-18%	18%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	11.4	9.1	13.6	-20%	20%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.9	0.6	1.2	-36%	36%
Other Lands Converted to Settlements	0.7	0.6	0.9	-21%	21%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	0.6	0.5	0.7	-22%	22%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.1	+	0.2	-71%	71%
Wetlands Converted to Settlements	0.1	0.0	0.1	-37%	37%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	0.1	0.0	0.1	-37%	37%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.0	0.0	0.0	0%	0%
Total: Land Converted to Settlements	68.0	48.3	87.7	-29%	29%
Aboveground Biomass C Stocks	32.7	13.7	51.8	-58%	58%
Belowground Biomass C Stocks	6.6	2.8	10.5	-58%	58%
Dead Wood	2.2	0.9	3.5	-58%	58%
Litter	2.0	1.5	2.4	-22%	22%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	22.6	19.5	25.6	-13%	13%
Organic Soil C Stocks	1.9	1.2	2.5	-34%	33%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

1 Methodological recalculations are applied to the latter part of the time series (2013 to 2015) using the linear time
 2 series model described above. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the
 3 Methodology section, above.

4 QA/QC and Verification

5 Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly
 6 handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to
 7 correct transcription errors.

8 Recalculations Discussion

9 Methodological recalculations are associated with extending the time series from 2013 through 2016 using a linear
 10 time series model. The recalculation had a minor effect on the time series overall with C stock changes declining by
 11 less than 1 percent on average.

12 Planned Improvements

13 A planned improvement for the *Land Converted to Settlements* category is to develop an inventory of C stock
 14 changes in Alaska. This includes C stock changes for biomass, dead organic matter and soils. There are also plans to
 15 extend the Inventory to included C losses associated with drained organic soils in settlements occurring on federal
 16 lands. New land representation data will also be compiled, and the time series recalculated for the latter years in the
 17 time series that are estimated using data splicing methods in this Inventory.

18 6.12 Other Land Remaining Other Land (CRF 19 Category 4F1)

20 Land use is constantly occurring, and areas under a number of differing land-use types remain in their respective
 21 land-use type each year, just as other land can remain as other land. While the magnitude of *Other Land Remaining*
 22 *Other Land* is known (see Table 6-7), research is ongoing to track C pools in this land use. Until such time that
 23 reliable and comprehensive estimates of C for *Other Land Remaining Other Land* can be produced, it is not possible
 24 to estimate CO₂, CH₄ or N₂O fluxes on *Other Land Remaining Other Land* at this time.

6.13 Land Converted to Other Land (CRF Category 4F2)

Land-use change is constantly occurring, and areas under a number of differing land-use types are converted to other land each year, just as other land is converted to other uses. While the magnitude of these area changes is known (see Table 6-7), research is ongoing to track C across *Other Land Remaining Other Land* and *Land Converted to Other Land*. Until such time that reliable and comprehensive estimates of C across these land-use and land-use change categories can be produced, it is not possible to separate CO₂, CH₄ or N₂O fluxes on *Land Converted to Other Land* from fluxes on *Other Land Remaining Other Land* at this time.